Dynamics of H$_2$ on Ti/Al(100) surfaces

PROEFSCHRIFT

ter verkrijging van
de graad van Doctor aan de Universiteit Leiden,
op gezag van de Rector Magnificus prof. mr. P. F. van der Heijden,
volgens besluit van het College voor Promoties
te verdedigen op woensdag 19 oktober 2011
klokke 15.00 uur

door

Jian-Cheng Chen
geboren te Shaanxi in 1977
Promotiecommissie

Promotores: Prof. dr. G. J. Kroes
              Prof. dr. R. A. Olsen

Co-promotor: Dr. J. C. Juanes-Marcos

Overige leden: Prof. dr. M. T. Koper
               Dr. G. C. Groenenboom
               Prof. dr. J. Brouwer
               Prof. dr. J. J. C. Geerlings
               Dr. L. B. F. Juurlink
               Prof. dr. M. C. van Hemert

This research described in this thesis was performed at the Theoretical Chemistry Group of the Leiden Institute of Chemistry (LIC), Leiden University, 2300 RA Leiden. This work was made possible by financial support from the “Marie Curie Research Training Network: HYDROGEN” under contract No. 032474. The “Stichting Nationale Computerfaciliteiten” (NCF) is acknowledged for grants of computer time.

Productie en vormgeving omslag: F&N Boekservice
To my parents
# Contents

1 Introduction ................................................................. 9
   1.1 Hydrogen production and storage ............................... 9
      1.1.1 Hydrogen production ..................................... 10
      1.1.2 Hydrogen storage ......................................... 10
   1.2 H\textsubscript{2}–surface reactions .............................. 13
      1.2.1 Gas–surface reaction mechanisms ......................... 14
      1.2.2 Scattering of H\textsubscript{2} on metal surfaces .......... 16
      1.2.3 Dissociation of H\textsubscript{2} on metal surfaces ....... 18
   1.3 Scope and major results ........................................... 19
   1.4 Outlook .............................................................. 22
   1.5 References .......................................................... 24

2 Theoretical methods ...................................................... 31
   2.1 The Born-Oppenheimer approximation .......................... 31
   2.2 Brief density functional theory .................................. 32
      2.2.1 From Hartree approximation to density functional theory 32
      2.2.2 Density functional theory .................................. 35
      2.2.3 Plane wave DFT .............................................. 37
      2.2.4 Two-center projected density of states ................... 39
   2.3 Quasi-Newton optimization ....................................... 40
   2.4 Barrier search methods ............................................ 42
   2.5 Potential energy surface building ............................... 44
2.5.1 The “grow” method ................................................. 46
2.5.2 Corrugation reducing procedure ................................. 49
2.6 Quasi-classical trajectory method ................................ 50
2.7 Time-dependent wave packet ....................................... 51
  2.7.1 Hamiltonian and the time-dependent wave packet .......... 51
  2.7.2 Methods to propagate the time-dependent wave packet ... 54
  2.7.3 Representation of the wave packet ............................. 55
  2.7.4 Asymptotic analysis .............................................. 59
2.8 Transition state theory ............................................... 61
2.9 Molecular beam simulations ....................................... 63
2.10 References ............................................................ 64

3 A DFT study of H\textsubscript{2} reacting on Ti/Al(100) surfaces 69
  3.1 Introduction .......................................................... 69
  3.2 Methodology and numerical details ............................... 72
  3.3 Results and discussion .............................................. 74
    3.3.1 Slab models .................................................. 74
    3.3.2 H\textsubscript{2} dissociation barriers .......................... 77
    3.3.3 A molecular orbital view of the H\textsubscript{2} approach to the surface and the subsequent dissociation ................. 83
  3.4 Conclusions .......................................................... 85
  3.5 References ........................................................... 86

4 Six-dimensional quasi-classical and quantum dynamics for H\textsubscript{2} dissociation on the 1 monolayer covered c(2 \times 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface 89
  4.1 Introduction .......................................................... 90
  4.2 Methodology and numerical details ............................... 92
    4.2.1 Electronic structure calculations and slab model .......... 92
    4.2.2 Modified Shepard interpolation method and “growing” of the six-dimensional PES ........................................ 93
    4.2.3 CT and QCT calculations .................................... 97
4.2.4 TDWP calculations ................................................. 100
4.3 Results and discussion ........................................... 103
  4.3.1 PES obtained from the “Grow” method .................. 103
  4.3.2 Quasi-classical H₂ dissociation probabilities .......... 105
  4.3.3 Quantum dynamics of H₂ dissociation probability .... 110
4.4 Conclusions ......................................................... 114
4.5 References ......................................................... 115

5 Dynamics of H₂ dissociation on the 1/2 ML Ti-covered c(2 × 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface ................................................... 121
  5.1 Introduction ....................................................... 122
  5.2 Methodology and details ........................................ 124
    5.2.1 Electronic structure calculations and slab model .... 124
    5.2.2 The interpolation of the 6D PESs ......................... 125
    5.2.3 CT and QCT calculations ................................. 128
    5.2.4 Effective barrier heights and rovibrational efficacies in QCT calculations ............................................. 128
    5.2.5 TDWP calculations .......................................... 129
    5.2.6 Molecular beam simulations ............................... 131
    5.2.7 H₂ dissociation rate constant calculations by transition state theory and quasi-classical trajectories ............ 132
  5.3 Results and discussion ........................................... 134
    5.3.1 PES obtained from the corrugation reducing procedure 134
    5.3.2 Quasi-classical H₂ dissociation probabilities .......... 137
    5.3.3 Stereodynamic effects and rovibrational efficacies from the QCT calculations ............................................. 141
    5.3.4 Quantum dynamics of H₂ dissociation .................. 144
    5.3.5 Molecular beam simulations results ..................... 146
    5.3.6 Reaction rate constant calculations by transition state theory and quasi-classical dynamics ...................... 147
  5.4 Conclusions ......................................................... 150
Chapter 1

Introduction

1.1 Hydrogen production and storage

The world reserves of fossil fuels (oil, coal and natural gas) are limited, the peak of oil and natural gas production has already been reached. The depletion of current oil resources (heavy crude oil, oil sands, and oil shale are not counted as part of the oil reserves) is expected to take place in about 40 years, natural gas (including shale gas but without methane hydrates) in about 60 years and coal in about 200 years at the current usage rate [1, 2]. The importance of research aimed at enabling the introduction of hydrogen as a clean fuel can hardly be overstated. Scientific evidence is accumulating that human activity has increased the concentrations of atmospheric trace gases, e.g., CO$_2$ and CH$_4$, which in turn has elevated global surface temperatures by blocking the escape of thermal infrared radiation [3]. In the Third Assessment Report, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) projects an increase of mean global average temperature by 2-6 $^\circ$C by the year 2100, relative to pre-industrial times [4–7]. The associated impacts of global warming not only have consequences such as a rise in sea level, more frequent heat waves, increases in rainfall, increases in frequency and intensity of many extreme climate events, but also have fingerprints on wild animals and plants in species ranging from molluscs to vertebrates and from grasses to trees [8].

One of the solutions to these challenges requires a switch to renewable energy technologies [6]. Using sunlight to split water into its components, hydrogen and oxygen, is one of the most promising and sustainable tactics to escape current dependence on coal, oil, and other traditional fuels. Combustion of hydrogen forms just water vapor without releasing carbon dioxide, the main greenhouse gas. Hydrogen is one of the few carbon-free energy carriers and can be stored for future use (nuclear fission fuels like uranium can cause disasters like the one in Fukushima, whereas nuclear fusion still seems to have a horizon of 50 years before commercialization). Beside serving as a fuel for
combustion engines, pure hydrogen can also be used to produce electricity through the proton exchange membrane (PEM) fuel cell, in which a semipermeable membrane is designed to conduct protons while being impermeable to the gases, oxygen and hydrogen [9]. However, the appeal of hydrogen-based energy or the so called hydrogen economy, with hydrogen as the major fuel, requires breakthrough solutions for the cost-effective production of hydrogen from renewable energy sources. On board storage of H\textsubscript{2} fuel has been identified as another primary challenge for the hydrogen economy [6, 7].

### 1.1.1 Hydrogen production

A number of emerging technologies such as water splitting using solar and nuclear heat, biomass gasification, photo-electrolysis and biological processes are also being developed, but are still far from being commercialized [10]. The current commercial process of hydrogen production still depends on the steam reforming of natural gas and gasification of coal. Both methods have the disadvantage of CO\textsubscript{2} emission. Hydrogen is mainly consumed as an intermediate for the Haber process of ammonia synthesis for agriculture fertilizer supply [10].

Systematic research towards practical implementations of a hydrogen economy has been set as a rigorous goal according to the International Energy Agency (IEA) report [10]. In 2003, the International Partnership for Hydrogen and Fuel Cells in the Economy (IPHE) was established as an international institution to accelerate the transition to a hydrogen economy [11]. Each of the IPHE partner countries has committed themselves to accelerate the development of hydrogen and fuel cell technologies to improve the security of their energy supply, environment, and economy.

One of the ideas in current methods for H\textsubscript{2} production in photo-electrolysis is to replace the dominate silicon photovoltaic cells by a new generation of “Grätzel cell” based on nanocrystalline materials and conducting polymer films [12]. These offer the prospect of cheap and widely available materials, such as TiO\textsubscript{2}, ZnO\textsubscript{2}, SnO\textsubscript{2}, Nb\textsubscript{2}O\textsubscript{5} and CdSe, with attractive features. The Grätzel cell converts energy from the red part of the solar spectrum to electricity, providing the small extra bias to drive oxygen production over the metal-oxide electrode which absorbs blue light in the photoelectrochemical cell.

### 1.1.2 Hydrogen storage

Hydrogen is a gas at ambient temperatures. It has a critical temperature of -240 °C, and a low energy density per volume. These are among the main reasons why hydrogen is not the major fuel of today. Storage in gaseous form requires a too large volume for automotive use, and one third of the energy content of H\textsubscript{2} is needed to liquefy hydrogen [13, 14]. The most commonly quoted targets established by the United States Department
of Energy (DOE) for new materials for hydrogen storage are the weight and volumetric density [15]: By 2015, the goals is to develop and verify on-board hydrogen storage systems achieving 1.8 Wh/kg (5.5 wt %), 1.3 kWh/L (39 g/L).

A. Conventional metal hydrides storage

Conventional metal hydrides, e.g., PdH$_{0.6}$ [16] and LaNi$_5$H$_6$ [17], exhibit good thermodynamic properties for the H$_2$ charging and discharging processes. But the weight percentages in these metal hydrides are too low for on-board applications. Conventional high capacity metal hydrides require high temperatures to liberate hydrogen.

B. Complex metal hydrides

Although LiAlH$_4$ is metastable at room temperature, its partial dehydrogenation process from LiAlH$_4$ to LiH still needs 200 °C with a H$_2$ weight percent of 7.9 wt % [18]. Hydrogen storage in MgH$_2$ often uses Pd or Ti membranes to dissociate H$_2$, then atomic-H diffuse through the membranes to the Mg layer [19]. Hydrogen release in MgH$_2$ takes place at 300 °C [20]. The system of LiBH$_4$ requires even a higher temperature of 400 °C to be decomposed into LiH and B. In transportation applications, sufficient heat is not generally available because the high performance heat exchangers would add extra weight to the on-board systems. The related AlH$_3$ system contains up to 10 % hydrogen by weight, corresponding to 148 g/L, twice the density of liquid H$_2$. Unfortunately, AlH$_3$ is not a reversible carrier of hydrogen.

Another system that comes closest to meeting practical requirements is the sodium alanate (NaAlH$_4$) system. The theoretical reversible storage capacity of NaAlH$_4$ is about 5.5 wt %. A key point is that the release and re-uptake of H$_2$ can be made reversible by adding a catalyst like Ti, as demonstrated in 1997 by Bogdanovic and Schwickardi [21].

C. Alkali amidoborane

Ammonia borane, NH$_3$BH$_3$, has received significant attention because of its reported release of 12 wt% hydrogen at moderate temperatures (150 °C). However, the hydrogen purity suffers from the release of trace quantities of borazine [22]. Recent research shows that reacting alkali or alkali earth metal hydride (LiH, NaH, or CaH$_2$) with amidoborane (AB) produces amidoborane with improved dehydrogenation properties [22]. Lithium amidoborane (LiAB), sodium amidoborane (NaAB) [22] and calcium amidoborane (CaAB) [23], can release 10.9 wt%, 7.5 wt% and 8.0 wt% of H$_2$ at moderate temperatures, respectively. It was observed that hydrogen desorption from those amidoborane
ammonites started at temperatures below 70 °C and more than 8.0 wt% of H₂ can be released at 150 °C without borazine emission.

**D. Water and ammonia borane clathrate hydrates**

Water clathrate hydrates are cage-like crystalline compounds formed by water hydrogen-bonds. There are two common clathrate hydrate structures: sI and sII. The sI hydrate has two small 5₁² cages and six larger 5₁²6₂ cages per unit cell. The sII hydrate has sixteen 5₁² cages and eight 5₁²6₄ cages per unit cell [24]. At an extremely high pressure, 220 MPa and -24 °C, hydrogen clusters can be stored in the clathrate hydrate cages with a H₂/H₂O molar ratio of 1:2 [25]. Promoted water clathrate hydrates [26] by tetrahydrofuran (THF) can be stabilized at pressures as low as 5 MPa.

Analogous to the water clathrate hydrates, another proposed system, ammonia borane clathrate [27] has been studied theoretically for hydrogen storage by lowering the temperature down to -196 °C at ambient pressure.

**E. Metal-organic frameworks**

Metal-organic framework (MOF) [28] is a cubic three-dimensional extended porous structure, with a composition of Zn₄O(BDC)₃ (BDC = 1, 4 - benzenedicarboxylate). MOF can adsorb hydrogen up to 4.5 wt % at -195 °C and 1.0 wt % at room temperature and a pressure of 20 bar [28]. MOF still shows a too low weight percentage of H₂ at near ambient conditions.

**F. Organometallic buckyballs**

Transition metal (TM) atoms bound to fullerenes (C₆₀ or C₄₈B₁₂) have been proposed as absorbents for high density, room temperature, ambient pressure storage of hydrogen [29]. Particularly, organometallic buckyballs (OBBs) may work well if scandium is used. Scandium OBB can bind as many as 11 hydrogen atoms per TM, ten of which are in the form of molecular hydrogen that can be adsorbed and desorbed reversibly. In this case, the calculated binding energy is about 0.3 eV / H₂, which is ideal for use on board vehicles. The theoretical maximum retrievable H₂ storage density is 9 wt% [29]. However scandium is too expensive for this to be of practical use.

**G. Other materials**

Adsorption on carbon nano-tubes only leads to reasonable weight percentages of adsorbed hydrogen at liquid nitrogen temperatures [30, 31]. Ammonia (NH₃) produced from the
Chapter 1: Introduction

1.2 H$_2$–surface reactions

Haber process can be used for chemical hydrogen storage. NH$_3$ is a liquid at - 33 °C at ambient pressure or at 25 °C at 10 bar [32]. It has a high hydrogen weight percent of 17.7 wt %. Unfortunately, the Haber process itself is energetically expensive.

Focus in this thesis

As the sodium alanate system is one of the more promising and well studied systems I have chosen to focus on aspects related to this system in my thesis. In particular, I will study the dynamics of the elementary reaction H$_2$ $\rightleftharpoons$ 2H with the aim to better understand the catalytic role played by Ti in NaAlH$_4$.

1.2 H$_2$–surface reactions

It is well known that many chemical reactions involve surface reactions. Breathing (oxygen transport from the air to our blood), stains (rust) forming on a bicycle, the process of washing clothes in water using a detergent, ozone depletion on ice surface in the antarctic stratosphere [33], the most abundant molecule in the universe – H$_2$ – forming on surfaces in the interstellar medium (of dust particles of silicates, graphite, and other carbonaceous compounds) [34], are all examples involving surface reactions.

The hydrogen storage process in NaAlH$_4$ can, in principle, be envisaged to take place through the following three steps,

\[
H_2 \rightleftharpoons 2H \tag{1.1}
\]

\[
3H + Al + 3NaH \rightleftharpoons Na_3AlH_6 \tag{1.2}
\]

\[
\frac{1}{3}Na_3AlH_6 + \frac{2}{3}Al + 2H \rightleftharpoons NaAlH_4, \tag{1.3}
\]

which can be summarized as,

\[
Al + NaH + \frac{3}{2}H_2 \rightleftharpoons NaAlH_4. \tag{1.4}
\]

Recent isotope exchange experiments [35] on both absorption and desorption of H$_2$ in Ti-doped NaAlH$_4$ suggest that diffusion of heavier hydrogen-containing species, such as AlH$_x$ or NaH, represents the rate limiting step in H$_2$ release and uptake. However, it seems likely that Ti should also catalyze H$_2$ dissociative adsorption (and the reverse process, associative desorption). The hydrogen-deuterium exchange and scrambling experiments [35–37] in NaAlH$_4$ have shown that the H/D exchange is much faster than the rehydrogenation of Ti-doped sodium alanate. The production of atomic hydrogen from gas phase H$_2$ should not be the rate limiting step in the process of (re-)hydrogenation.
1.2 $\text{H}_2$−surface reactions

Chapter 1: Introduction

From the evidence that H/D exchange does not take place when there is no Ti-doping [36], $\text{H}_2$ dissociation is most likely the rate limiting step in the H/D exchange process leading to HD formation. It is obvious that Ti atoms play a role to catalytically accelerate the breaking and forming of the H-H bond.

Low-energy electron diffraction (LEED) experiments by Kim et al. [38] show that, at low Ti coverage, Ti atom deposition on a clean Al(100) surface results in a $c(2 \times 2)$ pattern, with the Ti atoms probably residing in the second layer of the substrate. Low-energy ion scattering (LEIS) measurements by Saleh et al. [39] confirm that up to 1/2 ML Ti coverage, the surface Al atoms do indeed float on top of the Ti film, because the initial Ti deposition does not change the LEIS results. When the Ti coverage is increased further, Ti adatoms are incorporated also into the top layer of the Al substrate. For instance, the fact that half of the Al LEIS peak area remains after 2 ML Ti deposition [40], together with the LEED experiments [38], suggests that in this case a $c(2 \times 2)$-Ti/Al(100) surface alloy is formed, in which half of the top layer is composed of Ti atoms.

These experimental studies provide a background for theoretical investigations of the catalytic role of Ti atoms in the process of $\text{H}_2$ dissociation on $c(2 \times 2)$-Ti/Al(100) surfaces. This is the focus of my thesis.

1.2.1 Gas−surface reaction mechanisms

Catalysis can roughly be divided into two groups. The first one is homogeneous catalysis, in which the catalyst and reactants are in the same phase. The second group is heterogeneous catalysis, in which the catalyst and the reactants are in the different phases. The latter one is more widespread in industry, where the catalyst is usually a metal surface and the reactants are usually in the gas phase. The amount of surface area of the catalyst, its structure, and its composition determine the reactivity and the outcome of the reaction. $\text{H}_2$−surface reactions belong to the second group.

Most gas−surface reactions take place between chemisorbed reactants in thermal equilibrium with the surface. This is the Langmuir-Hinshelwood (LH) mechanism (associative desorption) [42, 43], see Fig. 1.1(a). Another one is the Eley-Rideal (ER) mechanism involving the direct impingement of an atom or molecule on a chemisorbed species resulting in immediate formation of the product and subsequent desorption to the gas phase [44, 45], see Fig. 1.1(b). These two mechanisms represents two “extreme” limits. When an atom or molecule collides with a surface, it may be trapped or be scattered back into the gas phase. A trapped atom or molecule could rebound many times before reacting with a pre-adsorbed atom or molecule and this process is called the Harris-Kasemo (HK) or hot-atom mechanism [41, 46], see Fig. 1.1(c).

In addition to the three desorption mechanisms for a product leaving a surface back to the gas phase, there are also three kinds of adsorption mechanism to break a gas phase
molecule into atoms. The first one is the so called dissociative adsorption mechanism through which the molecule is dissociated and form bonds to the surface. This reaction can be regarded as the reverse process of the LH mechanism, see Fig. 1.1(d). In the second mechanism, abstraction, the molecular bond is also broken, but with only one fragment bound to surface while the other one escapes to the gas phase. This is the reverse of the ER mechanism, see Fig. 1.1(e). The last mechanism is called physisorption or molecular chemisorption, depending on the strength of the molecule–surface interaction, see Fig. 1.1(f). The physisorption is characterized by weak Van der Waals forces (without significant electron transfer between the molecule and the surface, and it is highly non-directional). A typical energy of a physisorption state is less than 0.3 eV, while a chemisorption energy is 0.5 eV or more [47].

In the case of H$_2$–surface reactions one sometimes encounters a combination of two or more of the mechanisms mentioned above. For example, H$_2$ dissociative chemisorption on Ni(100) [48], Pd(111) [49] and 1 ML Ti-covered Ti/Al(100) [50] show both direct
(dissociative adsorption) and indirect (preceded by physisorption or molecular chemisorption) reaction routes, due to the presence of a H$_2$ molecular adsorption well in front of the barrier. At low surface temperatures the reaction proceeds through a molecularly adsorbed intermediate, where the kinetics is determined by the barrier to dissociation referenced to the molecular adsorption well. The H$_2$ + Cu(100) [51] and H$_2$ + Pt(111) [52] systems are both example of reactions proceeding through a direct dissociative adsorption mechanism.

1.2.2 Scattering of H$_2$ on metal surfaces

In this thesis, we consider a diatomic molecule, H$_2$ interacting with a Ti/Al(100) surface, in which either half of the Al first-layer and third-layer atoms are replaced by Ti atoms to form a 1 ML Ti-covered c(2 × 2) structure, or half of the second Al layer atoms are replaced by Ti to form a 1/2 ML Ti-covered c(2 × 2) structure. The surface atoms are fixed at their equilibrium crystal lattice positions. The periodicity of the surface is constructed by repeating the surface unit cell in X and Y directions infinitely. In Fig. 1.2(a), the first-layer surface structure and the ( $\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2}$ ) and (2 × 2) unit cells are shown.

Figure 1.2: (a) Top view of the c(2 × 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface layer, in which brown and blue spheres represent Al and Ti atoms, respectively. The square area indicated by ( $\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2}$ ) is the smallest repeating cell covering two atoms. Another larger square is a (2 × 2) unit cell covering four atoms. (b) Diatomic molecule (i.e. H$_2$) rotating with a total angular momentum vector $\mathbf{J}$ and its projection onto Z, $m_j$.

It is easy to understand that the interaction potential of the molecule on the surface is periodic, because translating the molecule from one unit cell to another without changing the relative position of the molecule in the unit cell will not change the interaction potential value. From the Bloch’s theorem [53], the Hamiltonian with the periodic potential will
have periodic eigenfunctions. These periodic eigenfunctions indicate how the molecule can change momentum in the $X$ and $Y$ degrees of freedom, which is called molecular diffraction. The parallel momentum change in molecular diffraction is restricted to certain discrete amounts, i.e., it can only take the discrete values $(k_X + m\Delta k, k_Y + n\Delta k)$. Here $(k_X, k_Y)$ is the initial parallel momenta along $X$ and $Y$. $\Delta k = 2\pi/L$ is the diffraction quantum for a square shaped surface unit cell defined by the lengths ($L_X = L_Y = L$). The integer numbers $m$ and $n$ are the diffraction quantum numbers. The case $n = m = 0$ is also called specular reflection. Experimentally, molecular diffraction was first observed in the early thirties by Estermann and Stern, in experiments on scattering of He and H$_2$ from a LiF(100) [54] surface.

The molecule moves towards the surface with an initial rotational motion. From quantum mechanics, there is a quantized angular momentum vector $J$ perpendicular to the plane of rotation (see Fig. 1.2). The length of the vector $J$ can only take on the values $\sqrt{j(j+1)}\hbar$, where $j$ is the rotational quantum number, a positive integer or zero, and $\hbar$ is the reduced Planck’s constant ($\hbar = h/2\pi$). In the center of mass frame, the rotational energy is given by $|J|^2/(2\mu r^2)$, where $\mu$ is the reduced mass of H$_2$ and $r$ is the H–H distance. In Fig. 1.2, the angular momentum vector $J$ can be projected onto an arbitrary axis, usually choosing the direction normal to the surface ($Z$ direction). The length of the projected vector is $m_j\hbar$, where $m_j$ can only take on the integer values from $-j$ to $j$. The quantum number associated with the projected vector $m_j$ is the magnetic rotational quantum number. For a particular $j$, there are a total number of $2j + 1$ allowed values of $m_j$. As a result of the collision with the surface, the molecular rotational state can change $(j, m_j \rightarrow j', m'_j)$. Rotational (de-)excitation is closely related to the anisotropy of the molecule-surface potential. The higher the anisotropy, the more the molecule is likely to be reoriented in space when it gets close to the surface, and the larger the probability for rotational (de-)excitation becomes.

Vibrational excitation can also take place, but of course there must be enough (collisional or rotational) energy available to make this transition. In case of vibrational de-excitation, the vibrational energy can flow to other degrees of freedom. In quantum mechanics, only specific energies are allowed for the vibrational states $v$, a positive integer including zero. Here, $v = 0$ corresponds to the vibrational ground state and it has an vibrational zero-point energy of 0.27 eV for H$_2$ molecule. For vibrational excitation to take place to the first vibrational excited state enough energy must be made available from the collision to cover the gap between vibrational ground state ($E_{v=0,j=0} = 0.27$ eV) and the first vibrational excited state ($E_{v=1,j=0} = 0.78$ eV). The energy can e.g. flow from the translation motion to the vibrational mode, which is more likely if the minimum energy reaction path exhibits a significant curvature in front of the barrier, as is the case for the H$_2$ + Cu(111) system [55, 56].
1.2 H\(_2\)-surface reactions

Chapter 1: Introduction

### 1.2.3 Dissociation of H\(_2\) on metal surfaces

The Ti/Al(100) alloy surface under our investigation involves the transition metal Ti atoms playing the role of a catalyst in the process of H\(_2\) dissociation. The relevant orbitals to consider when studying the interaction of H\(_2\) with a surface is the bonding state \(\phi_p^{\sigma_g}\), which is the symmetric linear combination of two atomic hydrogen 1s orbitals, and the anti-bonding state \(\phi_p^{\sigma_u}\), which is the corresponding anti-symmetric linear combination:

\[
\phi_p^{\sigma_g}(r) = c_1\left\{ \phi_H^s(r - R_1) + \phi_H^s(r - R_2) \right\}, \tag{1.5}
\]
\[
\phi_p^{\sigma_u}(r) = c_2\left\{ \phi_H^s(r - R_1) - \phi_H^s(r - R_2) \right\}. \tag{1.6}
\]

where the \(\phi_H^s\) are the hydrogen 1s orbitals centered at the positions of the two hydrogen atoms \(R_1\) and \(R_2\), and \(c_1\) and \(c_2\) are the normalization coefficients [57, 58].

The bonding state is due to the overlap of the electronic orbitals between the nuclei, indicative of a net attractive force between the atoms. The electronic density between the nuclei of the anti-symmetric linear combination is zero, indicating a net repulsive force between the atoms. If the anti-bonding state of the H\(_2\) molecule gets (partly) occupied during the approach to a surface, the molecule will tend to dissociate.

In metals, i.e., titanium, aluminum or their alloy, the valence electron wave functions (4s, 3d orbitals for the Ti atom, 3s, 3p orbitals for the Al atom) at one site have significant overlap with those at the nearest neighbor sites. The conduction band is formed by this “sea” of valence electrons. The overlap between the conduction and valence bands allows electrons to move freely. When a gas phase H\(_2\) approaches the Ti-alloyed Ti/Al(100) surface, the matchable energy level and spatial size between the H\(_2\) bonding state \(\phi_p^{\sigma_g}\) and Ti \(d_{z^2}\) state makes the H\(_2\) bonding state split into a broadened lower lying \(\phi_p^{\sigma_g} - d_{z^2}\) bonding state and another higher-lying unoccupied \(\phi_p^{\sigma_g} - d_{z^2}\) anti-bonding state. Meanwhile, the H\(_2\) anti-bonding state \(\phi_p^{\sigma_u}\) and Ti \(d_{xy}\) state are matchable with each other and form a lower lying \(\phi_p^{\sigma_u} - d_{xy}\) bonding state and a higher lying \(\phi_p^{\sigma_u} - d_{xy}\) anti-bonding state. Due to the presence of a lower lying \(\phi_p^{\sigma_u} - d_{xy}\) bonding state the electrons start to fill the original gas phase \(\phi_p^{\sigma_u}\) state, resulting in the H–H distance being elongated and finally in the breaking of the bond, i.e. dissociative chemisorption.

Although the H\(_2\) molecule can also dissociate on an Al site of the Ti/Al(100) surface, the lack of the favorable \(\phi_p^{\sigma_u} - d_{xy}\) interaction results in a higher reaction barrier. The Ti atom on the Ti/Al(100) surface is therefore very favorable and selective towards H\(_2\) dissociation.

The metal surface has a crystal structure and the surface atoms vibrate about their equilibrium positions. The motion can be regarded as that of harmonic oscillators at a finite temperature with an energy of \(\varepsilon_n = (n + 1/2)\hbar\omega\). The vibrational modes can propagate in the whole crystal as a collective motion of ions [59]. The modes can be excited arbitrarily by heating or hitting the surface, e.g., by colliding molecules. These
vibrational modes are called phonons. Unlike electrons, the phonons are bosons: their total number is not fixed, nor is there a Pauli exclusion principle governing the occupation of any particular phonon state.

In addition to the molecular transitions described above [diffraction, rotationally and vibrationally inelastic scattering and dissociative adsorption], it is also possible that energy is exchanged with the vibrations in the crystal surface (phonons) or with the electronic degrees of freedom of the surface (electron-hole pair excitations).

Often it is a good approximation to neglect the two latter processes. Phonon-inelastic scattering is certainly important in (rotationally inelastic) diffraction, but the effect of it can often be taken into account using the so-called Debye-Waller [60] factor. The Debye-Waller factor is the ratio of the coherent scattering or absorption cross section of a photon or electron by particles bound in a complex system to the value for the same process on an analogous free particle. It is often interpreted also as the probability of the coherent process, normalized to unity, with the difference of incoherent processes. The Debye-Waller factor is then interpreted as a measure of decoherence.

In the calculation of the dissociative chemisorption probability of molecular hydrogen on metal surfaces, the phonon-inelastic scattering and electronic transitions in the metal surface are negligible [60–62].

1.3 Scope and major results of this thesis

What is the catalytic role played by titanium in the hydrogen storage material NaAlH₄ [21] ? This thesis aims at unraveling the dynamics of an elementary reaction: H₂ dissociation on Ti/Al(100) surfaces. Although this reaction is not the rate limiting step in the hydrogen storage of NaAlH₄, it is an important reaction to produce atomic hydrogen for the other reaction steps. To achieve the stated goal, we test a large set of possible slab models to represent the Ti/Al(100) surface. After considering the stability of the slab model itself and the barrier height for H₂ dissociation, we carefully select two possible slab models: (1) the 1/2 ML Ti-covered c(2 × 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface with Ti atoms in the second layer, (2) the 1 ML Ti-covered c(2 × 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface with Ti atoms in the first and third layers [50]. Using these two slab models, potential energy surfaces (PES) are calculated. The H₂ dissociation probabilities and rate constants are then calculated. The results suggest that the 1 ML Ti-covered c(2 × 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface may be the most realistic model for H₂ dissociation on Ti/Al(100) surfaces relevant for the hydrogen storage material NaAlH₄ [50, 63, 64].

In Chapter 1 (this chapter), the necessity of our research is presented from the aspects of the fossil fuels limitation and the impact of CO₂ on the global climate [1]. The main methods of hydrogen production and storage are summarized. We then focus on
1.3 Scope and major results

Chapter 1: Introduction

one of the hydrogen storage materials, NaAlH$_4$, and the relevant approach to gas-surface reactions that is used in this thesis.

Chapter 2 introduces the major methodologies used in this thesis. The Born-Oppenheimer (BO) approximation [65] and the Kohn-Sham single particle equation in density functional theory (DFT) [66, 67] are all essential elements in the application of this thesis to build the PESs. Two ways of PES construction methods are used: the Grow method [68–71] and the corrugation reducing procedure (CRP) [72, 73]. The H$_2$ dissociation probabilities are calculated by means of the pure classical trajectory (CT) and quasi-classical trajectory (QCT) methods, and a quantum dynamics approach employing the time-dependent wave packet (TDWP) method [51, 74–81]. The H$_2$ dissociation rate constants are obtained from transition state theory (TST) [82–86]. Using the QCT results, we also simulate the molecular beam experiments [87]: the curve of H$_2$ dissociation probability versus the beam nozzle temperature.

In Chapter 3 we use DFT with the PW91 functional [88] to model Ti/Al(100) alloy surfaces and dissociation of H$_2$ on these surfaces, with a view to understanding the catalytic role of Ti and hydrogen release from and uptake in NaAlH$_4$. Ti/Al surfaces were investigated with Ti coverages varying from 1/4 to 1 ML, with emphasis on c(2×2) structures modeling 1/2 and 1 ML coverages.

At 1/2 ML coverage, the energetically preferred c(2×2) structure (Model–2), with the lowest energy of Ti per Ti atom in Al, has the Ti atoms present in the second layer. At 1 ML coverage, the energetically preferred structure (Model–3), has the Ti atoms present in the first and third layers, again in a c(2×2) structure, with the Ti atoms in the third layer being underneath the Ti atoms in the first layer. In Model–2, the presence of Ti lowers the barrier for H$_2$ dissociation from 0.96 eV for a pure Al(100) surface (Model–1) to 0.63 eV. In Model–3, the presence of Ti lowers the barrier for H$_2$ dissociation even further, to only 0.23 eV, whereas the binding energy of Ti is higher by 0.23 eV/Ti atom than that in Model–2. Models with 1 ML and 1/4 ML coverages, with the Ti atoms present only in the first layer, have been found to exhibit even lower barriers to H$_2$ dissociation, but these show much higher binding energies for Ti in Al(100) slabs, and the Ti-Ti distances in these structures are in disagreement with the values obtained in Extended X-ray absorption fine structure (EXAFS) experiments. Because the Ti-Ti distance obtained with Model–3 is in excellent agreement with these experiments, and because Model–3 only exhibits a low barrier to H$_2$ dissociation, we conclude that this model probably represents the best model for describing Ti-catalyzed H$_2$ dissociation on Al(100) surfaces. With Model–3, H$_2$ dissociation is exothermic, and in the reaction path there is a molecular chemisorption well of depth 0.45 eV between the gas phase and the reaction barrier.

The two-center projected density [57, 58] of states analysis provides a molecular orbital view in which the barrier-less approach to the molecular chemisorption well is mainly explained by an occupied-virtual attraction between the H$_2$ $\sigma_g$ and Ti $3d_{z^2}$ orbitals.
The barrier separating the molecular chemisorption well and the dissociated state can be understood as resulting from a competition between increasing overlap of the H$_2$ $\sigma_u$ and Ti 3$d_{xz}$ orbitals, and decreasing overlap of the H$_2$ $\sigma_g$ and Ti 3$d_{z^2}$ orbitals. It suggests that, to promote H$_2$ dissociation, the amount of Ti added should be high enough to provide, at least locally, a c(2 x 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface alloy with a Ti coverage of 1 ML, where Ti atoms are present in both the first and the third layers of the alloy surface.

In Chapter 4, also based on the DFT, we study the elementary reaction of H$_2$ dissociation on a 1 ML Ti covered Al(100) surface [63]. Firstly, the Grow method is applied to build a 6D electronic ground state PES using the BO and static surface approximations. H$_2$ dissociation probabilities are calculated through both the CT and QCT methods and the TDWP method. The dynamically interesting region is found to be at the Ti site of the surface where the molecular adsorption well in the MEP is located, leading to a high density of data points in this region with the Grow method. The MEP has been improved in the Grow PES. The new H$_2$ dissociation barrier is found to be only 0.13 eV, which is 0.10 eV lower than the one reported in our previous paper/chapter [50].

Using quasi-classical dynamics, we have calculated the dissociation probabilities for four initial quantum states of H$_2$, i.e.: (v = 0, j = 0), (v = 0, j = 4, m$_j$ = 0), (v = 0, j = 4, m$_j$ = 4), and the vibrationally excited state (v = 1, j = 0). The dissociated trajectories for low incident energies (i.e., below 0.20 eV) of the rovibrational ground state and the rotationally excited states have a relatively large number of rebounds from the surface (between 3 – 5), which indicates that these trajectories are trapped before dissociation. In contrast, the molecule in its vibrationally excited state dissociates more directly. Both rotational and vibrational excitation promote direct H$_2$ dissociation efficiently, with an efficacy of approximately 1.

The presence of the deep adsorption well in front of the barrier leads to statistical behavior: the H$_2$ dissociation probability depends only on the total (internal and translational) energy, except that the vibrational efficacy is somewhat larger than 1.0 in the low reaction probability region.

The reaction of H$_2$ in its rovibrational ground state (v = 0, j = 0) is also considered using quantum dynamics. The calculations show that the QCT method describes the reaction more accurately than the CT method, as found earlier for most H$_2$ + metal surface systems studied.

In Chapter 5, we study the elementary reaction of H$_2$ dissociation on a 1/2 ML Ti covered Al(100) surface [64]. Firstly, the CRP method is applied to build a 6D electronic ground state PES using the BO and static surface approximations. The PW91 [88] and RPBE [89] functionals are employed to obtain the potential values respectively for the PESs. H$_2$ dissociation probabilities are calculated through both the CT and QCT methods and the TDWP method. We also carried out a molecule beam simulation and computed H$_2$ dissociation rate constants as a function of temperature.
H₂ dissociation on the 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface has an activation barrier of 0.65 eV with H₂ dissociating from bridge to top site from the PW91 functional, and a barrier of 0.84 eV form the RPBE functional.

In the quasi-classical dynamics, we have calculated the dissociation probabilities for the following quantum states: \( v = 0, j = 0 - 10 \) and \( v = 1, j = 0 - 7 \), for both the PW91 and RPBE functionals. Adding translational energy is about 3.0 (1.6) more effective at promoting reaction than adding rotational (vibrational) energy.

The reaction of H₂ in its rovibrational ground state \( (v = 0, j = 0) \) and its vibrationally excited state \( (v = 1, j = 0) \) are also considered using quantum dynamics. The calculations show that the QCT method describes the reaction more accurately than the CT method, as found earlier for most H₂ + metal surface systems studied. The rate constants obtained from QCT results are larger than the TST ones.

In summary, based on the evidence that Ti plays a role in the process of hydrogen storage in NaAlH₄, in Chapter 5 we theoretically calculated the H₂ dissociation probability on the 1/2 ML Ti covered Ti/Al(100) surface. We hope that our predictions of the reaction probability curves can be confirmed by molecular beam experiments.

1.4 Outlook

Based on our results it seems likely that most of the Ti present in NaAlH₄ should be in a Ti-Al alloy form during cycling [90, 91]. Several experiments find Ti to be present in Al as a Ti-Al alloy of varying compositions [92–98]. Based on our DFT results, the elementary reaction of H₂ dissociation on a 1 ML Ti covered Al(100) surface [63] is believed to be the most realistic model for atomic hydrogen production. Although we have contributed some new insights into the first reaction step in Eq. 1.1, further questions in Eq. 1.2 and Eq. 1.3 concerning the dehydrogenation and rehydrogenation of NaAlH₄ have not been investigated in this thesis yet.

Recent \(^{27}\)Al in situ NMR spectroscopy experiments [99] reveal that a mobile species (105 ppm) carrying both Al and H atoms at ambient temperatures could provide the large scale metal-atom transport needed for rehydridding. Isotope exchange experiments [35] on both absorption and desorption of H₂ in Ti-doped NaAlH₄ suggest that diffusion of heavier hydrogen-containing species, such as AlHₓ (\(x\) can be 1 – 4) or NaH, represents the rate limiting step in H₂ release and uptake. However, the formation of AlHₓ species, as well as the diffusion of AlHₓ and NaH in NaAlH₄ are still not clear in large. Thus, further DFT investigations are necessary to investigate the formation of AlHₓ on Al(100) surface and the diffusion of them into vacancies of NaAlH₄. The rate constant can be predicted through transitional state theory (TST) and variational transitional state theory (VTST) [82–86].
In our slab model studies, our six-dimensional potential energy surfaces are built with the Born-Oppenheimer (BO) [65] and static surface approximations. Although the static surface approximation has been shown to be a good approximation in systems like $H_2 + Pt(111)$ [60] and $H_2 + Cu(111)$ [62], the Ti and Al atoms are lighter than the Pt or Cu atoms. Thus, the interaction with surface phonons may not be negligible [100]. The applicability of the BO and static surface approximations in these (or similar) systems should therefore be investigated further. The surface oscillator model can be employed to describe the $H_2$–surface coupling [61, 101, 102], in which the 9D PES $V_{9D}(R_A; R_B, R_S)$ is given approximately by a space rigid shift of the 6D PES $V_{6D}(R_A; R_B)$,

$$V_{9D}(R_A; R_B, R_S) = V_{6D}(R_A - R_S; R_B - R_S) + \frac{M_s}{2}(\omega_x^2 X_s^2 + \omega_y^2 Y_s^2 + \omega_z^2 Z_s^2) \quad (1.7)$$

Here, $R_A$ and $R_B$ are the coordinates of two H atoms, $R_S$ is the rigid shift of the surface atom, $\omega_x$, $\omega_y$, and $\omega_z$ are the surface oscillation frequencies, and $M_s$ is the mass of the surface atom.

In the quantum dynamics employing the time-dependent wave packet study, the grid space in $r$ degree of freedom is 0.085 a.u. (0.04 Å) which is much smaller than the one estimated from the uncertainty principle [74], 0.20 a.u.. The big grid needed to represent the potential energy surface and the wave function (Chapter 4 and Chapter 5) consumes a huge amount of memory, about 150 Gbytes. The total CPU time to do the convergence tests are also very large. The dynamics of the system itself is also slow to evolve (about 5000 fs) because of trapping in the molecular adsorption well in front of the barrier. To avoid accumulating the propagation error in the split-operator method [103] (see Chapter 4), more accurate Lanczos method [104] can be tested, in which the evolution-operator can be approximated through a Taylor expansion to the $p$th order in the $N$-dimensional space ($p < N$),

$$\Psi(x, t + \Delta t) = e^{-i\hat{H}\Delta t} \cdot \Psi(x, t) \approx \sum_{k=0}^{p-1} \frac{(-i\Delta t)^k}{k!} d_k. \quad (1.8)$$

Here, the $d_k$ spans a so-called Krylov space,

$$d_0 = \Psi(x, t)$$
$$d_k = \hat{H}d_{k-1} \quad (1.9)$$

Another Chebyshev method [105] (Chebyshev polynomial expansion of the evolution-operator acting on the initial wave packet) can also be tested.

The rate constants of $H_2$ dissociation on the 1/2 ML and 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surfaces obtained from the micro-canonical QCT reaction probabilities are always about 1 – 2
order of magnitudes larger than canonical rate constants obtained from TST and VTST in Chapter 5. We preliminary assume that QCT results overestimate the rate constants due to the rovibrational energy leakage and the nonconservation of the quantization during the dynamics. However, in the trajectory studies of the gas phase bimolecular nucleophilic substitution ($S_N2$) with both a well and barrier, by Hase et al. [106, 107], show that the rate constants is inaccurately predicted by TST. The accuracy of the rate constants still needs to be established through comparison with experimental data.

### 1.5 References


[27] A. V. Abramov, PhD thesis (Heriot-Watt University, 2010).


Chapter 2

Theoretical methods

2.1 The Born-Oppenheimer approximation

In the theoretical treatment of the dynamics of a chemical reaction, the motion of the electrons and the motion of the nuclei can be separated under the Born-Oppenheimer (BO) approximation [1]. Electrons will adjust their positions instantly whenever nuclei move, and the movement of the electrons depends on the particular positions of the nuclei.

For a molecule-surface process, the Hamiltonian describing the motion of nuclei and electrons can be given by

\[ \hat{H} = T_e + T_N + V_{ee} + V_{eN} + V_{NN}, \]  

(2.1)

where \( V_{ee} \) is the Coulomb repulsion potential between the electrons with charge \( e \), \( V_{eN} \) is the Coulomb attraction potential between the electrons and the nuclei with charge \( Z_I \), and \( V_{NN} \) is the Coulomb repulsion potential between the nuclei,

\[ V_{ee} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ij(i\neq j)} \frac{e^2}{|r_i - r_j|}, \]  

(2.2)

\[ V_{eN} = -\sum_i Z_I e^2 \frac{1}{|R_i - r_i|}, \]  

(2.3)

\[ V_{NN} = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{IJ(I\neq J)} \frac{Z_I Z_J e^2}{|R_I - R_J|}, \]  

(2.4)

where \( r_i \) and \( R_I \) are the electronic and nuclear coordinates, respectively. The kinetic
2.2 Brief density functional theory

2.2.1 From Hartree approximation to density functional theory

From Eq. 2.1 discussed above, the Hamiltonian of the system becomes ($\hbar = m_e = e = 1$, atomic units),

$$\hat{H} = -\sum_i \frac{\hbar^2}{2m_e} \nabla^2 r_i + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ij\neq i} \frac{Z_I}{|r_i - r_j|} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{IJ(1\neq J)} \frac{Z_I Z_J}{|R_I - R_J|}. \tag{2.8}$$

This system of electrons, ions and interactions can be solved by quantum mechanics with further simplifications.

In the implementation of quantum mechanics for this many-body problem, one of the approximations is to assume that the electrons do not interact with each other, but with the averaged density of the other electrons (mean field theory) [4]. The many-electron Schrödinger equation, Eq. 2.7 can be solved by $N$ independent one-electron equations, this is known as the Hartree approximation. For $N$ non-interacting electrons, the wave function is given by

$$\Psi^h(r_i) = \phi_1(r_1)\phi_2(r_2)\ldots\phi_N(r_N). \tag{2.9}$$
Thus from Eq. 2.7 and Eq. 2.8, the total energy of the system is

\[ E^h = \langle \Psi^h | \hat{H} | \Psi^h \rangle \]

\[ = \sum_i \langle \phi_i | -\frac{1}{2} \nabla_i^2 + V_{eN}(r) | \phi_i \rangle + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{ij(i\neq j)} \langle \phi_i \phi_j | \frac{1}{|r-r'|} | \phi_i \phi_j \rangle \]  

(2.10)

where the \( V_{NN} \) term in Eq.2.4 is neglected, because it is simply a constant. A stationary state of the system can be obtained by taking the variation in the wave function subject to the constraint of normalization \( \langle \phi_i | \phi_i \rangle = 1 \), which gives the single-particle Hartree equations [4–6],

\[ \left[ -\frac{1}{2} \nabla_i^2 + V_{eN}(r) + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j \neq i} \langle \phi_j | \frac{1}{|r-r'|} | \phi_j \rangle \right] \phi_i(r) = \epsilon_i \phi_i(r), \]  

(2.11)

where \( \epsilon_i \) is the Lagrange multiplier. The last term on the left hand side of Eq. 2.11 is known as the Hartree potential \( V^h_i(r) \) due to the presence of all other electrons (only Coulomb repulsion),

\[ V^h_i(r) = \frac{1}{2} \sum_{j \neq i} \langle \phi_j | \frac{1}{|r-r'|} | \phi_j \rangle. \]  

(2.12)

Electrons are fermions. Due to the Pauli exclusion principle, no two particles can be described by the same one-particle function. The total wave function for the system must be an antisymmetric sum of all the products which can be obtained by interchanging electron labels. To incorporate the Pauli principle of electrons in the many-body wave function, the Hartree type wave function in Eq. 2.9 can be improved. For a 2-electron system, the wave function is given by

\[ \Psi(r_1, r_2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{bmatrix} \phi_1(r_1) & \phi_2(r_1) \\ \phi_1(r_2) & \phi_2(r_2) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \phi_1(r_1) \\ \phi_2(r_1) \end{bmatrix} \]

(2.13)

Here, \( 1/\sqrt{2} \) is the normalization factor. If we change the electron labels \( 1 \rightarrow 2 \) and \( 2 \rightarrow 1 \), we get

\[ \Psi(r_2, r_1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{bmatrix} \phi_1(r_2) & \phi_2(r_2) \\ \phi_1(r_1) & \phi_2(r_1) \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \phi_1(r_2) \\ \phi_2(r_2) \end{bmatrix}. \]  

(2.14)

The determinant representation of the total wave function is called a Slater determinant. From Eqs. 2.13 and 2.14, the antisymmetric property of the wave function can be verified to be,

\[ \Psi(r_1, r_2) = -\Psi(r_2, r_1). \]  

(2.15)
Following the same procedure for an N-electron system the total wave function (Slater determinant) is constructed by,

$$\Psi(r_1, r_2, ..., r_N) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N!}} \begin{vmatrix} \phi_1(r_1) & \phi_2(r_1) & \ldots & \phi_N(r_1) \\ \phi_1(r_2) & \phi_2(r_2) & \ldots & \phi_N(r_2) \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \phi_1(r_N) & \phi_2(r_N) & \ldots & \phi_N(r_N) \end{vmatrix}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.16)

As in the case of the Hartree approximation in Eq. 2.11, the single-particle Hartree-Fock equations can be obtained by employing the variational principle,

$$\left[ -\frac{1}{2} \nabla^2_r + V_{eN}(r) + V^h_i(r) \right] \phi_i(r) - \sum_{j \neq i} \left\langle \phi_j \right| \frac{1}{|r - r'|} |\phi_i \rangle \phi_j(r) = \epsilon_i \phi_i(r). \hspace{1cm} (2.17)$$

Here there is an extra term compared to the Hartree equation, which is called the exchange term. The exchange term describes the anti-symmetric exchange between electrons. Now, we define the single-particle density and the total density as

$$\rho_i(r) = |\phi_i(r)|^2 \hspace{1cm} (2.18)$$

and

$$\rho(r) = \sum_i \rho_i(r). \hspace{1cm} (2.19)$$

The single-particle Hartree-Fock equations in Eq. 2.17 then take the form

$$\left[ -\frac{1}{2} \nabla^2_r + V_{eN}(r) + V^h_i(r) + V^x_i(r) \right] \phi_i(r) = \epsilon_i \phi_i(r), \hspace{1cm} (2.20)$$

where the exchange potential $V^x_i(r)$ is given by

$$V^x_i(r) = \int \frac{\rho^e_j(r', r')}{|r - r'|} d^3r', \hspace{1cm} (2.21)$$

and the single-particle exchange density $\rho^e_i(r, r')$ is constructed from,

$$\rho^e_i(r, r') = \sum_{j \neq i} \frac{\phi_i(r') \phi^*_i(r) \phi_j(r) \phi^*_j(r')}{\phi^*_i(r) \phi_i(r')}. \hspace{1cm} (2.22)$$

The Hartree potential takes the form,

$$V^h_i(r) = \sum_{j \neq i} \int \frac{\rho_j(r')}{|r - r'|} d^3r' = \int \frac{\rho(r') - \rho_i(r')}{|r - r'|} d^3r'. \hspace{1cm} (2.23)$$

In the Thomas-Fermi approximation [7] of a homogeneous free electron gas system, the kinetic energy (the first term in Eq. 2.20 or Eq. 2.5) can also be expressed as a functional of density by

$$T^{TF}_e = \frac{3}{10} (3\pi^2)^{2/3} \int \rho^{5/3}(r) d^3r. \hspace{1cm} (2.24)$$

Thus, the total energy is a functional of the electron density only already in the Thomas-Fermi theory.
2.2.2 Density functional theory

Instead of starting with a drastic approximation for the behaviour of the system (i.e. the Hartree or Hartree-Fock approximations to the wave function representations), one can develop the appropriate single-particle equations in an exact manner and then introduce approximations if necessary [4]. In the density functional theory (DFT), the many-body wave function $\Psi(\mathbf{r})$ is not dealt with directly, instead one considers the density of electrons $\rho(\mathbf{r})$. The basic ideas of DFT was developed by Hohenberg, Kohn and Sham [8, 9] and is also known as Hohenberg-Kohn-Sham theory.

The two Hohenberg-Kohn theorems [8] state that every observable of a stationary quantum mechanical system can be calculated, in principle exactly, from the electronic ground-state density alone, i.e., every observable can be written as a functional of the ground state density, and that the ground state density can be calculated, in principle exactly, using the variational method involving only the density. The theorems indicate that within the BO approximation, the nuclear positions determinate the ground state of the system of the electrons. The kinetic energy of the electrons ($T_e$) and the Coulomb repulsion potential between the electrons ($V_{ee}$) adjust themselves to a external potential $U_{ext}$ (i.e., the contribution from $V_{eN}$ of the nuclei). Once the $U_{ext}$ is in place, the electron density $\rho(\mathbf{r})$ simply adjusts itself to the lowest possible total energy of the system. The Hohenberg-Kohn theorems also pose a precise mapping from $\rho(\mathbf{r})$ to $U_{ext}$. The knowledge of $\rho(\mathbf{r})$ provides full information about the system.

The kinetic energy of electrons ($T_e$) can be calculated exactly from the wave function, rather than from the density in Eq. 2.24. This results in a ingenious method of marrying wave function and density approach by Kohn and Sham [9]. The total energy of the system can be reformed by

$$E[\rho] = T_e[\rho] + U_{ext}[\rho] + U_{ee}[\rho]$$

and

$$= T_0[\rho] + U_{ext}[\rho] + E_{ee}[\rho] + E_{xc}[\rho],$$

where $U_{ee}$ is the all electron-electron interaction potential (including $V_{ee}$), $E_{ee}[\rho]$ is the Coulomb repulsion potential between the electrons in Eq. 2.2, and $T_e[\rho]$ and $T_0[\rho]$ are the kinetic energy in an interacting and non-interacting electron system, respectively. The new functional term $E_{xc}[\rho]$, is called the exchange-correlation energy defined by

$$E_{xc}[\rho] = T_e[\rho] - T_0[\rho] + U_{ee}[\rho] - E_{ee}[\rho].$$

It includes all the energy contributions which are not accounted for in $T_0[\rho]$ and $E_{ee}[\rho]$. In fact, if we know $E_{xc}$, the total energy in Eq. 2.25 can be calculated exactly. By applying the variational principle (as in the previous Hartree and Hartree-Fock methods), the non-interacting single particle Kohn-Sham equation can be obtained,

$$\left[ -\frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 + V_{eff}(\mathbf{r}) \right] \phi_i^{KS}(\mathbf{r}) = \epsilon_i \phi_i^{KS}(\mathbf{r}),$$

where

$$V_{eff}(\mathbf{r}) = V_{ext}(\mathbf{r}) + \frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 \rho(\mathbf{r}).$$

The kinetic energy of electrons ($T_e$) can be calculated exactly from the wave function, rather than from the density in Eq. 2.24. This results in a ingenious method of marrying wave function and density approach by Kohn and Sham [9]. The total energy of the system can be reformed by

$$E[\rho] = T_e[\rho] + U_{ext}[\rho] + U_{ee}[\rho]$$

and

$$= T_0[\rho] + U_{ext}[\rho] + E_{ee}[\rho] + E_{xc}[\rho],$$

where $U_{ee}$ is the all electron-electron interaction potential (including $V_{ee}$), $E_{ee}[\rho]$ is the Coulomb repulsion potential between the electrons in Eq. 2.2, and $T_e[\rho]$ and $T_0[\rho]$ are the kinetic energy in an interacting and non-interacting electron system, respectively. The new functional term $E_{xc}[\rho]$, is called the exchange-correlation energy defined by

$$E_{xc}[\rho] = T_e[\rho] - T_0[\rho] + U_{ee}[\rho] - E_{ee}[\rho].$$

It includes all the energy contributions which are not accounted for in $T_0[\rho]$ and $E_{ee}[\rho]$. In fact, if we know $E_{xc}$, the total energy in Eq. 2.25 can be calculated exactly. By applying the variational principle (as in the previous Hartree and Hartree-Fock methods), the non-interacting single particle Kohn-Sham equation can be obtained,

$$\left[ -\frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 + V_{eff}(\mathbf{r}) \right] \phi_i^{KS}(\mathbf{r}) = \epsilon_i \phi_i^{KS}(\mathbf{r}),$$

where

$$V_{eff}(\mathbf{r}) = V_{ext}(\mathbf{r}) + \frac{1}{2} \nabla^2 \rho(\mathbf{r}).$$
where $\phi_{i}^{KS}(r)$ are called the Kohn-Sham orbitals, which can be used to compute the total density

$$\rho(r) = \sum_{i=1}^{N} |\phi_{i}^{KS}(r)|^{2},$$

(2.29)

and $V_{\text{eff}}(r)$ is an effective potential defined as,

$$V_{\text{eff}}(r) = V_{\text{ext}}(r) + V_{ee}(r) + V_{xc}(r),$$

(2.30)

where the exchange-correlation potential $V_{xc}(r)$ is found from the variation of the exchange-correlation energy $V_{xc}(r) = \delta E_{xc}[\rho(r)]/\delta \rho(r)$. In the local density approximation (LDA), the functional $E_{xc}^{LDA}$ is given by

$$E_{xc}^{LDA}[\rho(r)] = E_{x}^{LDA}[\rho(r)] + E_{c}^{LDA}[\rho(r)],$$

(2.31)

where $E_{x}^{LDA}[\rho(r)]$ is the exchange energy approximated by [10]

$$E_{x}^{LDA}[\rho(r)] = \int \epsilon_{x}[\rho(r)]\rho(r) d\mathbf{r}$$

(2.32)

$$= -\frac{3}{4} \left( \frac{3}{\pi} \right)^{1/3} \rho(r)^{1/3},$$

(2.33)

and $\epsilon_{x}[\rho(r)]$ is the exchange energy per electron in an electron gas with density $\rho(r)$. The correlation energy is expressed as,

$$E_{c}^{LDA}[\rho(r)] = \int \rho(r)\epsilon_{c}[\rho(r)] d\mathbf{r}$$

(2.34)

where $\epsilon_{c}[\rho(r)]$ is the correlation energy per electron in an electron gas with density $\rho(r)$. The LDA is known to overbind most molecular bonds. It gives a too low barrier to dissociation for the H$_2$ + Cu(100) [11, 12], H$_2$ + Cu(111) [13], and H$_2$ + Pd(111) [14] systems.

A notable improvement over the LDA is the generalized gradient approximation (GGA) obtained by expanding $E_{xc}[\rho]$ to the first order to consider both the density and its gradient,

$$E_{xc}^{GGA}[\rho, \nabla \rho] = \int f(\rho, \nabla \rho) d\mathbf{r}.$$

(2.35)

In molecule-surface reactions, the most widely used GGAs are the PW91 (Perdew and Wang in 1991) [15] and RPBE (revised Perdew-Burke-Ernzerhof) [16] functionals.
2.2.3 Plane wave DFT

In the earlier 1930’s, Stutt and Block [17] investigated the properties of the Schrödinger equation for an electron in a periodic potential, and the existence of energy bands was discovered. For a particle in a three-dimensional periodic potential $V(r)$ with a period $l$ such that,

$$V(r + nl) = V(r)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.36)

for all integral values of $n$, the Schrödinger equation

$$\frac{d^2\psi}{dr^2} + V(r) = 0$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.37)

has a periodic solution,

$$\psi(r) = e^{ikr} f(r)$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.38)

where $f(x)$ is periodic with $f(r + nl) = f(r)$, and $k$ is a real number that appears in the wave function. The $k$ value ensures the periodicity of the wave function. In other words, the meaning of $k$ relates to the degree of freedom $r$ where the particle can have a continuous momentum.

The Bloch’s theorem states that in a periodic solid each electronic wave function can be written as a product of a cell-periodic part ($e^{ikr}$) and a wave-like part [$f(r)$] as in Eq. 2.38 [18]. The wave-like part of the wave function can be expanded using a basis set consisting of discrete set of plane waves

$$f(r) = \sum_{G} C_G e^{iG\cdot r}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.39)

where $C_G$ are the expansion coefficients and $G$ is a reciprocal lattice vector defined by

$$G \cdot l = 2\pi n.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.40)

Therefore, a combination of Eq. 2.38 and Eq. 2.39 gives the electronic wave function as a linear combination of plane waves for DFT as,

$$\psi_i(r) = \sum_{G} C_{i,k+G} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\Omega}} e^{i(k+G)\cdot r}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.41)

where $\Omega$ is the volume of the unit cell and $1/\sqrt{\Omega}$ is the normalization constant of the wave function. The plane wave basis set is not only periodic but also orthogonal and complete, which makes it convenient to calculate the expansion coefficients. An example of orthogonality is given by

$$\langle \psi_{G'}(r) | \psi_{G}(r) \rangle = \delta_{G'G}.$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.42)
where $\psi_G(r) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\Omega}} e^{iG' \cdot r}$.

By substituting the plane waves of Eq. 2.41 into the single particle Kohn-sham equations of Eq. 2.28, multiplication from left by $\frac{1}{\sqrt{\Omega}} e^{-i(k+G') \cdot r}$ and integration over $r$, the plane wave Kohn-Sham equation can be obtained [18],

$$\sum_G \left[ \frac{1}{2} |k + G'|^2 \delta_{G'G} + V^h(G' - G) + V_{xc}(G' - G) + V_{eN}(G' - G) \right] C_{i,k+G'} = \epsilon_i C_{i,k+G'}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.43)

Here $V^h(G' - G)$ is the Hartree potential in Eq. 2.23, $V_{xc}(G' - G)$ is the exchange correlation potential in Eq. 2.30, and $V_{eN}(G' - G)$ is the electron-nuclei ionic potential in Eq. 2.3. The Eq. 2.43 can be solved by successive improvement of a trial wave function through the procedure of a self-consistent field approach [18].

Figure 2.1: (a) Cutoff energy $E_{\text{cut}}$ convergence test for a four-layer Ti/Al(100) slab with a $k$-point sampling by $(8 \times 8 \times 1)$ for $(k_x, k_y, k_z)$, respectively. (b) $k$-point sampling in the Brillouin zone of a slab model same as in (a), but with a density of $k$-points of $(4 \times 4 \times 1)$. The light blue circles indicate the positions of the $k$-points in the kinetic space $k_x$ and $k_y$.

A discrete set of plane waves is required to expand the electronic wave functions at each $k$-point in Eq. 2.41. To reduce the number of plane waves, the effect of high kinetic energy core electrons can be described by pseudopotentials. Then the kinetic energy can be truncated according to the plane wave cutoff energy $E_{\text{cut}}$,

$$\frac{1}{2} |k + G_C|^2 \leq E_{\text{cut}}$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.44)

where $G_C$ is the cutoff value of the kinetic energy. The appropriate value of $E_{\text{cut}}$ for a given system should be established by a set of convergence tests. An example of such a
plane wave cutoff energy test shows that $E_{\text{cut}} = 400$ eV gives rather well converged results for the given system, with an error of only about 2.50 meV, see Fig. 2.1 (a).

Finally, the number of k-points needed is in principle infinite for an infinite crystal. But wave functions at k-points that are very close together will be almost identical. Hence it is possible to represent the electronic wave functions over a region by a single k-point. In this case, only a finite number of k-points is required to calculate the electronic potential and hence determine the total energy of the solid. In Fig. 2.1 (b), an example is given for an irreducible k-point sampling in the Brillouin zone of a c(2 × 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface according to the C$_{4v}$ symmetry of the surface. $\Gamma(0, 0)$ and $M(\pi/a, \pi/a)$ have the full C$_{4v}$ symmetry. Other special points $X$, $\Delta$, $\Sigma$ and $Z$ either have the symmetry of rotation (C$_2$ symmetry) or have the symmetry of reflection (σ). From Fig. 2.1, we can see that the high symmetry points are covered by the sampling of $(4N \times 4N \times 1)$ for $(k_x, k_y, k_z)$, respectively, where $N$ is a positive integer. An odd number k-point sampling, e.g. $(5 \times 5 \times 1)$ can not cover the high symmetry points except the $\Gamma$ point.

### 2.2.4 Two-center projected density of states

To understand the mechanism of $H_2$ dissociation, the two-center projected density of states (PDOS) may be calculated at energies $\varepsilon$ of the localized orbital $\phi_a$, as

$$n_a(\varepsilon) = \sum_i \sum_k |\langle \phi_a | \psi_{ik} \rangle|^2 \delta(\varepsilon - \varepsilon_{ik}), \quad (2.45)$$

where $i$ runs over all electronic bands, and $k$ labels the k-points used for sampling the Brillouin zone. The $\psi_{ik}$ are the periodic Kohn-Sham wave functions discussed in Eq. 2.41 and the $\varepsilon_{ik}$ are the corresponding eigenvalues. The Fermi level is taken as the energy zero. The δ function is taken as a Gaussian expanded with a width of 0.20 eV. The $\phi_a$ can be chosen as the $H_2$ molecular bonding ($\sigma_g$) and antibonding ($\sigma_u$) orbitals, which are constructed as the normalized linear combinations of hydrogen $s$ orbitals, $\phi^H_s$, centered at the positions of the two hydrogen atoms $R_1$ and $R_2$:

$$\phi_{\sigma_g}(r) = c_1 \{ \phi^H_s(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{R}_1) + \phi^H_s(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{R}_2) \}, \quad (2.46)$$

$$\phi_{\sigma_u}(r) = c_2 \{ \phi^H_s(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{R}_1) - \phi^H_s(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{R}_2) \}, \quad (2.47)$$

where $c_1 = 1/\sqrt{2(1+S)}$, $c_2 = 1/\sqrt{2(1-S)}$ are the normalization coefficients, and $S$ is the overlap term $S = \int \phi^H_s^*(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{R}_1) \phi^H_s(\mathbf{r} - \mathbf{R}_2) \, d\tau$, which is analytically calculated by [19, 20],

$$S = \left\{ 1 + \frac{\mathbf{R}_1 - \mathbf{R}_2}{a_0} + \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{\mathbf{R}_1 - \mathbf{R}_2}{a_0} \right)^2 \right\} e^{-|\mathbf{R}_1 - \mathbf{R}_2|/a_0}, \quad (2.48)$$

where $a_0$ is the Bohr radius.
2.3 Quasi-Newton optimization for stationary points

Under the BO approximation, a given $H_2$–surface system can be solved by solving the plane wave Kohn-Sham equation in Eq. 2.43, which provides the energy (eigenvalues) and optimized electronic structure (wave function) of the system, in what is known as a single-point calculation. To find out the stationary points (i.e., the equilibrium atom-atom distance, position of molecular adsorption wells) and the transition state, geometry optimization needs to be performed. One of the most common methods, the quasi-Newton optimization is used in this thesis.

In the steepest descent (SD) method, only the force components or negative direction gradients $g_i(X_i)$ are considered for obtaining the displacement vector, $X_{i+1} = X_i - \lambda_i g_i(X_i)$, where $X_i$ is the sequence of the points needed to find a stationary point, and $\lambda_i$ is a step size,

$$\frac{\partial f(X_i - \lambda_i g_i(X_i))}{\partial \lambda_i} = 0. \tag{2.49}$$

The SD method is easy to implement but too slow in finding a stationary point. In the Newton method second order derivatives are employed to speed up direction searches. Given the second order Taylor expansion

$$f(X_{i+1}) = f(X_i) + g_i \Delta X_i + \frac{1}{2} \Delta X_i^T H_i \Delta X_i, \tag{2.50}$$

where $H_i$ is the Hessian matrix at the $i$th step, with the gradient of $f(X_{i+1})$ given by

$$g_{i+1} = g_i + H_i \Delta X_i, \tag{2.51}$$

where $g_{i+1} = \nabla f(X_{i+1})$, a stationary point can be found when $g_i + H_i \Delta X_i = 0$. Thus the iterative scheme is given by [21],

$$X_{i+1} = X_i - H_i^{-1} g_i. \tag{2.52}$$

To illustrate the Newton process, an example is given to find the stationary point in a 2D function $f(x, y) = x - y + 2x^2 + 2xy + y^2$ from Ref. [21]. Starting from an initial point $X_1 = (0, 0)$ [the known stationary point is $(-1, 1.5)$, see Fig. 2.2], the Hessian matrix can be calculated by

$$H_1 = \begin{bmatrix}
\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} \\
\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y \partial x} & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2}
\end{bmatrix}_{X_1} = \begin{bmatrix}
4 & 2 \\
2 & 2
\end{bmatrix}, \tag{2.53}
$$

and the gradient vector $g_1$ is given by

$$g_1 = \begin{bmatrix}
\frac{\partial f}{\partial x} \\
\frac{\partial f}{\partial y}
\end{bmatrix}_{X_1} = \begin{bmatrix}
1 \\
-1
\end{bmatrix}. \tag{2.54}$$
Chapter 2: Theoretical methods

2.3 Quasi-Newton optimization

Figure 2.2: Minimization of a quadratic function \( f(x, y) = x - y + 2x^2 + 2xy + y^2 \) by the Newton and quasi-Newton methods. The Newton method only needs one step (dotted line) to find the stationary point, while the QN method needs two steps (solid lines). The function was chosen by Rao in Ref. [21].

From Eq. 2.52, the position of the second point can be calculated by

\[
X_2 = X_1 - H^{-1}_1 g_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}.
\]  

(2.55)

The convergence criterion has been met already because \( g_2(X_2) = (0, 0)^T \).

In the Quasi-Newton (QN) method, the \( H \) matrix is calculated approximately from the gradient differences. Using Eq. 2.51, the \((i + 1)\)th step expression gives,

\[
H_{i+1}(X_{i+2} - X_{i+1}) = g_{i+2} - g_{i+1}.
\]  

(2.56)

If \( X_{i+2} \) is the stationary point, then \( g_{i+2} = 0 \). Thus it yields the secant equation [21, 22] to estimate the \( H \) matrix,

\[
H_{i+1} \Delta X_{i+1} = -g_{i+1}.
\]  

(2.57)

The assumption of \( X_{i+2} \) being a stationary point is in general obviously not true. The Eq. 2.57 is then just used as a direction for the next step. The new point \( X_{i+2} \) is modified by a minimization of the step length \( \lambda_{i+1} \) (see Eq. 2.49) along the direction of \(-H_{i+1}^{-1}g_{i+1}\).

\[
X_{i+2} = X_{i+1} - \lambda_{i+1} H_{i+1}^{-1} g_{i+1}.
\]  

(2.58)

In the Davidon-Fletcher-Powell (DFP) method [21], the QN is implemented as:

1. Start from a guessed initial point \( X_1 \) and a \( n \times n \) positive definite symmetric matrix
2.4 Barrier search methods

Chapter 2: Theoretical methods

\( \mathbf{H}_1 \), usually an identity matrix \( \mathbf{I} \).

(2) Compute the \( \mathbf{g}_i \) and \( -\mathbf{H}_i^{-1}\mathbf{g}_i \) in Eq. 2.58.

(3) Find the optimal \( \lambda_{i+1} \) from Eq. 2.49 and calculate \( \mathbf{X}_{i+1} \) in Eq. 2.58.

(4) Check the convergence of the new point \( \mathbf{X}_{i+1} \) by calculating \( \mathbf{g}_{i+1} \). If \( \mathbf{g}_{i+1} = 0 \), \( \mathbf{X}_{i+1} \) is a stationary point. Otherwise go to (5).

(5) Update \( \mathbf{H} \) matrix,

\[
\mathbf{H}_{i+1} = \mathbf{H}_i + \mathbf{M}_i + \mathbf{N}_i \tag{2.59}
\]

\[
\mathbf{M}_i = \lambda_i \frac{\Delta \mathbf{X}_i \Delta \mathbf{X}_i^T}{\Delta \mathbf{X}_i Q_i} \tag{2.60}
\]

\[
\mathbf{N}_i = -\frac{(\mathbf{H}_i Q_i)(\mathbf{H}_i Q_i)^T}{Q_i^T \mathbf{H}_i Q_i} \tag{2.61}
\]

\[
\mathbf{Q}_i = \mathbf{g}_{i+1} - \mathbf{g}_i \tag{2.62}
\]

and go to step (2) for an iteration to \( i + 1 \).

Now, we can also use this QN procedure to find the stationary point for the 2D function \( f(x, y) = x - y + 2x^2 + 2xy + y^2 \), starting from \( \mathbf{X}_1 = (0, 0)^T \) (also see Fig. 2.2):

**Step 1**

\( \mathbf{g}_1 = (1, -1)^T \) can be calculated as in the Newton method, \( \mathbf{H}_1 = \mathbf{I}_{2 \times 2} \), and \( -\mathbf{H}_1^{-1}\mathbf{g}_1 = (-1, 1) \). The optimal \( \lambda_{i+1} \) can be determined from Eq. 2.49

\[
\frac{\partial f(\mathbf{X}_1 - \lambda_1 \mathbf{H}_1^{-1}\mathbf{g}_1)}{\partial \lambda_1} = \frac{\partial f(-\lambda_1, \lambda_1)}{\partial \lambda_1} = 2\lambda_1 - 2 = 0. \tag{2.63}
\]

Thus \( \lambda_1 = 1 \) and \( \mathbf{X}_2 = \mathbf{X}_1 - \lambda_1 \mathbf{H}_1^{-1}\mathbf{g}_1 = (-1, 1)^T \), which yields \( \mathbf{g}_2 = (-1, -1) \), thus the convergence has not yet been achieved.

**Step 2**

The vector \( \mathbf{Q}_1 \) in Eq. 2.62 can be calculated by \( \mathbf{Q}_1 = \mathbf{g}_2 - \mathbf{g}_1 = (-2, 0)^T \). From Eq. 2.60 and Eq. 2.61, the matrices \( \mathbf{M}_1 \) and \( \mathbf{N}_1 \) can be obtained, \( \mathbf{M}_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \) and \( \mathbf{N}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \), respectively. The new Hessian \( \mathbf{H}_2 = \mathbf{H}_1 + \mathbf{M}_1 + \mathbf{N}_1 = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \). The new optimal \( \lambda_2 \) can be obtained as \( \lambda_2 = 0.5 \), \( \mathbf{X}_3 = \mathbf{X}_2 - \lambda_2 \mathbf{H}_2^{-1}\mathbf{g}_2 = (-1, 1.5)^T \), and the gradient vector \( \mathbf{g}_3 = (0, 0)^T \) indicates that \( \mathbf{X}_3 \) is a stationary point as found by the Newton method (see Fig. 2.2).

### 2.4 Barrier search methods

Once the barrier position and barrier height and the potential minima of a system are obtained, the basic properties of the dynamics can be estimated, *i.e.* the reaction is an
Chapter 2: Theoretical methods

2.4 Barrier search methods

endothermic or exothermic process, activated or non-activated process. According to Polanyi’s rule [23], developed to predict the role of vibrational and collisional energy in driving reactions overcoming a barrier for simple three body exchange reactions \( A + BC \rightarrow AB + C \), vibrational excitation should be efficient at enhancing a reaction when the system has a late barrier, and the reverse is true when the system has an early barrier.

In this thesis, \( H_2 \) dissociation barrier heights are obtained using the adaptive nudged elastic band (ANEB) method [24, 25]. In our example, both initial and final configurations have the same center of mass (COM) X and Y coordinates of the \( H_2 \) molecule. The initial \( H_2 \) gas phase configurations, \( H_2 \) is 4.0 Å above the surface, and parallel to the surface with a bond length of 0.755 Å. Final dissociated H-H configurations describe the relaxed atomic chemisorption minima on the slab. To obtain reaction paths, three images are linearly interpolated and equally spaced between the initial and final configurations. Artificial spring forces are added between the adjacent images, see Fig.2.3. We have to avoid that the images cut corners of the PES or slide down from the saddle point. One

Figure 2.3: Successive steps of the adaptive search of the saddle point in a simple model potential. The closed circles stand for the fixed end-point images at each iteration step, and the open circles show the final location of the moving images. The arrow indicates the exact location of the saddle point [25].
way is to use the quasi-Newton minimization method to relax the component of the imaginary spring forces $F_{i,\text{imag}}$ only tangent to the reaction path, and the component of the real Coulomb forces $F_{i,\text{real}}$ orthogonal to the reaction path. Then the total force on an image $i$ is given by

$$F_i = F_{i,\text{imag}} + F_{i,\text{real}}.$$ (2.64)

Here, $F_i$ can be converged to be as small as necessary for an accurate determination of the barrier location and height, i.e., within 0.05 eV/Å. The next step is to discard the image with the highest potential energy value, and make the second interpolation between the two images closest to the discarded image. The example in Fig. 2.3 shows a four step ANEB calculations that finds the converged barrier position.

It can sometimes be hard for the NEB method to obtain an accurate saddle point position for a system with many degrees of freedom (see the $\text{H}_2 + \text{Ti}/\text{Al}(100)$ systems in Chapter 4 and Chapter 5), because only the first-order derivatives are considered in relaxation. Another barrier search method, the climbing images nudged elastic band (CINEB) calculation [26] can converge to the saddle point at the same rate as a single NEB calculation. In the CINEB method, the highest energy image is at a certain stage freed from the spring forces and the potential inverted for that state while using only the projection along the path of the potential forces. This allows the highest energy image to search for the peak of potential, thereby obtaining the peak of minimum energy path (MEP), which is defined as the saddle point [25, 26].

### 2.5 Potential energy surface building

In order to calculate the precise reaction probability at a certain collision energy, a global potential energy surface is needed. In addition, an analysis of the PES topology is useful for the analysis of the reaction mechanism of a system.

For a simple system, the most commonly used analytical functions have these forms:

1. **Morse potential**
   
   $$V(r) = D_e[1 - e^{-2\alpha(r-r_e)}],$$ (2.65)

   where $r_e$ is the equilibrium internuclear distance and $D_e$ is the dissociation energy.

2. **Taylor series expansion**
   
   $$V(r) = V(r_e) + \frac{1}{2!} \left( \frac{d^2V}{dr^2} \right) r_e (r - r_e)^2 + \frac{1}{3!} \left( \frac{d^3V}{dr^3} \right) r_e (r - r_e)^3 + \ldots,$$ (2.66)
(3) N-body expansion [27]

\[ V_{abc...n} = \sum V_a^{(1)} + \sum V_{ab}^{(2)} R_{ab} + \sum V_{abc}^{(3)} R_{ab} R_{bc} R_{ca} + ..., \]  

where \( \sum V_a^{(1)} \) is the sum of all one-body terms, \( V_{ab}^{(2)} R_{ab} \) is the two-body term that is a function of the separation of two atoms, and \( V_{abc}^{(3)} \) is a three-body term that depends on the dimension of the \( abc \) triangle.

(4) Least square fitting (LSF)

For a given \( m \) points, e.g. a one-dimensional data set of \( (x, y(x)) \) can be fitted to a function order of \( n \) (\( n \leq m \)), \( y(x) = c_0 + c_1 x + c_2 x^2 + ..., + c_n x^n = \mathbf{C} \cdot \mathbf{B} \), where \( \mathbf{C} \) is the unknown coefficients and \( \mathbf{B} \) is the basis functions \( (1, x, x^2, ..., x^n) \). The coefficients can be calculated from the minimization of the square errors from

\[ \frac{\partial}{\partial \mathbf{C}} \sum_{i=1}^{m} (\mathbf{C} \cdot \mathbf{B}_i - y_i)^2 = 0, \]  

which yields the coefficients from the solution of

\[ \left( \sum_{i=1}^{m} \mathbf{B}_i \mathbf{B}_i^T \right) \mathbf{C} = \sum_{i=1}^{m} y_i \mathbf{B}_i. \]  

(5) Fourier expansion

The fitting functions in the LSF can be chosen as a trigonometric polynomial. Especially, if the \( m \) even points (\( m = 2n \)) are equally spaced on an interval of length \( 2\pi \), \( y(x) \) can be given as,

\[ y(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + a_1 \cos x + a_2 \cos 2x + ... + a_n \cos nx \]
\[ + b_1 \sin x + b_2 \sin 2x + ... + b_n \sin nx. \]  

Since the basis functions are orthogonal, the coefficients \( a_i, b_i \) can be easily obtained through the diagonal matrix in Eq. 2.69,

\[ a_i = \frac{2}{m} \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} y_k \cos(i x_k), \quad b_i = \frac{2}{m} \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} y_k \sin(i x_k). \]  

For a high dimensional \( \text{H}_2 \)–surface system, a statistical “Grow” method and an analytical PES construction by the corrugation reducing procedure have been implemented in this thesis, which we discuss next.
2.5 Potential energy surface building

2.5.1 The “grow” method

The modified Shepard (MS) interpolation method [28–31] by Collins and coworkers, initially developed for gas phase reactions, has been adapted for studying reactions of molecule-surface dissociative chemisorption [32]. The procedures of the application of the MS interpolation is informally known as the “grow” method [28–31, 33], in which the data points can be calculated by DFT. The location of these data points are in the dynamically interesting regions, \( i.e. \), the most frequently visited regions by quasi-classical trajectories. It is found that the MS interpolation method is efficient and accurate enough compared with the corrugation reduced procedure (CRP) in the previous works by Busnengo and coworkers [34–36].

For higher dimensionality, MS interpolation is an efficient method to get accurate descriptions of the potential energy surface. Successful applications of MS method to dissociative chemisorption of molecules on metal surfaces have been performed in the previous studies [32, 33, 37, 38].

The PES is constructed by using inverse interatomic distances \( Q_i = 1/R_i \), which give a better mathematical behavior than the interatomic distances \( R_i \) when two atoms come close to each other (the singularities at \( R_i \rightarrow 0 \) are transformed away to \( Q_i \rightarrow \infty \)). For a system with \( N \) atoms, the number of interatomic distances is given by \( N(N-1)/2 \). Thus, in the system of \( \text{H}_2 + \text{Ti/Al}(100) \), \( N = 5 \) atoms are required with two hydrogen and three frozen surface atoms to represent the problem, in which two Ti atoms and one Al atoms form an isosceles right triangle. A configuration in the system is described using a vector of inverse interatomic distances, \( Q = \{Q_1, Q_2, ..., Q_{N(N-1)/2}\} \). For any configuration of the system \( Q \), a vector of \( 3N - 6 \) independent coordinates, \( \xi(Q) \), can be defined in terms of the inverse interatomic distances, via a singular value decomposition [29, 31, 32]:

\[
\xi_n = \sum_{k=1}^{N(N-1)/2} U_{nk}Q_k \quad (n = 1, \ldots, 3N - 6). \quad (2.72)
\]

According to the MS interpolation method, the potential at a given configuration \( Q \), in the vicinity of \( Q(i) \), is given by a second-order Taylor expansion \( T_i(Q) \):

\[
T_i(Q) = V[Q(i)] + \sum_{k=1}^{3N-6} [\xi_k - \xi_k(i)] \frac{\partial V}{\partial \xi_k} |_{Q=Q(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^{3N-6} \sum_{j=1}^{3N-6} [\xi_k - \xi_k(i)][\xi_j - \xi_j(i)] \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \xi_k \partial \xi_j} |_{Q=Q(i)}. \quad (2.73)
\]

The value of the potential energy at data point \( Q(i) \), \( V[Q(i)] \), and the gradients with respect to \( \xi \) at this point are calculated analytically with DFT. The second derivatives of
Chapter 2: Theoretical methods

2.5 Potential energy surface building

The potential are calculated using numerical forward finite differences of the gradients, displacing the H atoms by 0.01 Å.

The MS interpolation gives the potential energy at any configuration \( Q \) as a weighted average of the Taylor expansion terms \( T_i (i = 1, ..., N_{\text{data}}) \) calculated from each of the \( N_{\text{data}} \) data points presented in the PES data set and all their symmetry equivalents:

\[
V(Q) = \sum_{g \in G} \sum_{i=1}^{N_{\text{data}}} w_{g\iota}(Q) T_{g\iota}(Q). \tag{2.74}
\]

In Eq. 2.74, \( G \) is the symmetry subgroup of the system and \( g \circ i \) denotes the transformation of the \( i \)th data point by the group element \( g \). The symmetry of the system is taken into account by summing over the data points in the PES data set and the symmetry equivalent points. The nuclear permutation subgroup, \( C_{2v} \), is used for the system of Ti/Al(100) (the isosceles right triangle with two Ti atoms and one Al atom as mentioned above), although the full symmetry should be \( C_{4v} \). The absence of the full \( C_{4v} \) surface symmetry is accepted because the number of interatomic distances will increase dramatically with introducing more surface atoms into the representation of PES by the Taylor expansion in Eq. 2.73, as would be required.

The normalized weight function \( w_{g\iota}(Q) \) for a given configuration \( Q \) depends on how close it is to another configuration \( Q(i) \) in the configuration space, and is defined by

\[
w_{g\iota}(Q) = \frac{v_i(Q)}{\sum_{g \in G} \sum_{k=1}^{N_{\text{data}}} v_{gk}(Q)}. \tag{2.75}
\]

The unnormalized weight function, \( v_i(Q) \), can have two forms. When there are few points (less than 500) in the data set, a simple one-part weight function form for \( v_i(Q) \) is used

\[
v_i(Q) = \frac{1}{\|Q - Q(i)\|^p}, \tag{2.76}
\]

where we take \( 2p > 3N - 3 \) to ensure that data points \( Q(i) \) far from the configuration \( Q \) make a negligible contribution to the interpolated energy. When there are a sufficient number of data points, a more accurate form of the unnormalized two-part weight function is employed

\[
v_i(Q) = \left\{ \left[ \sum_{n=1}^{N(N-1)/2} \left( \frac{Q_n - Q_n(i)}{\text{rad}_n(i)} \right)^2 \right]^{q/2} + \left[ \sum_{n=1}^{N(N-1)/2} \left( \frac{Q_n - Q_n(i)}{\text{rad}_n(i)} \right)^2 \right]^{p/2} \right\}^{-1}, \tag{2.77}
\]

where \( p = 12 \) and \( q = 2 \). The confidence radius \( \text{rad}_n(i) \) is defined by Bayesian analysis [31] of an energy error tolerance (0.54 meV used in this paper) and a restricted set \( C \) of nearest neighbouring data points (\( C = 40 \) points in the present work).
of the two-part weight function ensures that the Taylor expansion does not spuriously introduce sharp gradients in the PES. For example, the Taylor expansions is not just a function of distance, it is also a function of direction. Distorting a data point geometry in one direction might correspond to compressing an already short bond, so the quadratic Taylor expansion alone in Eq. 2.73 is unlikely to be accurate over a large distortion of the molecule. Conversely, distorting a data point geometry in another direction might correspond to a relative rotation of two distant molecule fragments which is accurately described by the Taylor expansion [31]. Hence, the confidence radius in Eq. 2.77 confines the Taylor expansion to its safe range.

An advantage of the MS interpolation method over other interpolation methods is that it does not require a regular and uniform grid of data points. Instead, the sampling of data points can be non-uniformly distributed over the configuration space. Therefore, only the dynamically relevant regions of the PES will contribute significantly by adding points to the data set. These dynamically relevant regions are found by performing quasi-classical trajectory (QCT) calculations (details discussed in the next subsection). The new data points to be added to the PES data set are selected according to the \( h \)-weight criterium, by which the new points are added in the region most frequently visited by the trajectories. In this \( h \)-weight criterium, different configurations \( N_{\text{traj}} \) sampled by the trajectories are stored every 50 time steps \( [\Delta t = 1.033 \times 10^{-2} \text{ femtosecond (fs)}] \). The quality of \( h(k) \) is calculated for each of these configurations by,

\[
h(k) = \frac{\sum_{m=1}^{N_{\text{traj}}} v_m[Q(k)]}{\sum_{i=1}^{N_{\text{data}}} v_i[Q(k)]},
\]

in which the sum over \( m \) is over all points recorded in the classical trajectories, and \( v_m \) is the unnormalized weight function in Eq. 2.77, which is based on the difference between the recorded geometry \( Q(k) \) and all the geometries of \( N_{\text{traj}} \) points in the numerator term. The integer \( i \) sums over the points in the data set, \( N_{\text{data}} \) in the denominator term. The value of \( h(k) \) is large when \( Q(k) \) is both near other points visited by the trajectories and far away from the points in the data set.

In the variance criterium [31], it is assumed that a new added point should be in the region where the interpolation by the weighted Taylor expansions is the most inaccurate, according to a weighted mean square deviation criterium,

\[
\sigma^2(k) = \sum_{i=1}^{N_{\text{data}}} w_i[Q(k)] \{ T_i[Q(k)] - V[Q(k)] \}^2.
\]

Here, \( V[Q(k)] \) is the interpolated energy in Eq. 2.74 and \( T_i[Q(k)] \) is the Taylor expansion value in Eq. 2.73. If a number of data points that have significant weight \( w_i[Q(k)] \) lead to widely differing values of \( T_i[Q(k)] \) and \( V[Q(k)] \), the \( \sigma^2(k) \) will be large and the PES
may be inaccurate in the neighborhood of $Q(k)$. Hence, $Q(k)$ is chosen as a new data point under this criterion.

In our applications of the Grow method, an initial PES can be generated from the data points along a reaction path, in which the single point potential energies and gradients are calculated by the DFT code and the second order derivatives are calculated with forward differences. Then, run 20 QCTs on this initial PES. New data points are selected from these recorded trajectory configurations according to the h-weight criterium and variance criterium alternately. Further details can be found in Chapter 4.

### 2.5.2 Corrugation reducing procedure

The corrugation reducing procedure (CRP) developed by Busnengo and coworkers [34, 35], is implemented for the 1/2 ML Ti covered H$_2$ + Ti/Al(100) system to obtain the PES. The CRP has been successfully employed for H$_2$ + surface systems, i.e., in H$_2$ dissociation on Pd(111) [34, 39, 40], Pt(111) [35, 41], Pt(211) [42, 43], Cu(111) [3, 35], Ni(100), Ni(110), Ni(111) [44], and NiAl(110) [45] surfaces.

Within the CRP, the full 6D molecule-surface potential $V_{int}^{6D}$ is written as the sum of two 3D hydrogen atom-surface potentials $R_A^{3D}$ and $R_B^{3D}$ and the 6D interpolation function $I^{6D}$ [34],

$$V_{int}^{6D}(X, Y, Z, r, \theta, \phi) = I^{6D}(X, Y, Z, r, \theta, \phi) + R_A^{3D}(X_A, Y_A, Z_A) + R_B^{3D}(X_B, Y_B, Z_B),$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.80)

in which the six H$_2$ coordinates used are the hydrogen inter-molecular distance $r$, its center of mass coordinates $(X, Y, Z)$, the polar angle of orientation $\theta$, and the azimuthal angle $\phi$. The coordinates $(X_A, Y_A, Z_A)$ and $(X_B, Y_B, Z_B)$ are the position of two hydrogen atoms, respectively. In the CRP method, to avoid the corrugation of the PES due to the strong repulsion when the H$_2$ molecule is close to the metal surface, by subtracting the atomic contribution of the atom-surface potentials from $V_{int}^{6D}$ a smooth 6D interpolation function $I^{6D}$ can be obtained, which can be more easily interpolated.

The 3D atomic H-surface potential $R_B^{3D}$ is given by [34],

$$R_A^{3D}(X_A, Y_A, Z_A) = I^{3D}(X_A, Y_A, Z_A) + \sum_{i=0}^{n} Q^{1D}(Z_i),$$  \hspace{1cm} (2.81)

where $Z_i$ is the distance from the H-atom to a surface site atom labeled by $i$, and the sum is over the $n$ nearest neighbors. $I^{3D}$ is the 3D interpolation function and $Q^{1D}$ is a 1D potential.

To construct the PES, we have computed DFT data points which have been used either as input for the interpolation or for test purposes, following the same procedure as
that in the H$_2$ + NiAl(110) [45] and H$_2$ + Pd(111) [40] systems. The 3D interpolation function $I^{3D}$ is obtained by a spline interpolation over $Z$ at first and then a 2D spline interpolation over $X$ and $Y$ coordinates [34]. To construct the 6D interpolation function $I^{6D}$, the 2D cuts over $(Z, r)$ are firstly interpolated by 2D cubic splines, and next over $(\theta, \phi)$ by Fourier expansions, and finally over the center of mass (COM) coordinates $(X, Y)$ by 2D cubic splines. Further details can be found in Chapter 5.

### 2.6 Quasi-classical trajectory method

As already mentioned, quasi-classical trajectories are run to find and sample the dynamically relevant regions of the PES during the Grow process. When using the QCT method for reaction probability calculations, the initial rovibrational energy of the H$_2(v, j, m_j)$ molecule is taken into account by sampling the initial condition of the trajectories from a micro-canonical ensemble (conservation of the particle number and the trajectory energy). In the 6D QCT method describing H$_2$ dissociation on a surface, the $X$ and $Y$ coordinates are sampled in the unit cell (including the boundaries of the unit cell) by the Monte Carlo method,

$$
X = \xi_1 \cdot a \\
Y = \xi_2 \cdot a
$$

(2.82)

where $a$ is the lattice constant of the square unit cell [see Fig. 1.2 (a)], and $\xi_1$ and $\xi_2$ are two random numbers in the range of [0, 1]. The $Z$ coordinate is fixed at 6.50 Å above the surface. The initial vibrational motion of the two H atoms ($r$ coordinate) is taken into account according to a Morse potential [46]. Calculations are carried out for several different initial quantum rovibrational states $(v, j, m_j)$. The initial angular momentum is fixed according to $|L| = \sqrt{j(j+1)}$, and the orientation of the $L$ vector is selected randomly with the constraint of

$$
cos(\theta_L) = \frac{m_j}{\sqrt{j(j+1)}},
$$

(2.83)

where $\theta_L$ is the angle between $L$ and the $Z$ axis (which is perpendicular to the surface). The initial values of spherical polar orientation angles, $\theta_L$ and $\phi$, have the form [47],

$$
\xi_3 = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \cos(\theta_L)) \\
\phi = 2\pi \cdot \xi_4
$$

(2.84)

where $\xi_3$ and $\xi_4$ are also two random numbers in the range of [0, 1].

The velocities of H-atom A and B are calculated using the vector sums $\mathbf{v}^A = \mathbf{v}_z + \mathbf{v}_{vib} + \mathbf{v}_{rot}$ and $\mathbf{v}^B = \mathbf{v}_z - \mathbf{v}_{vib} - \mathbf{v}_{rot}$ respectively, in which $\mathbf{v}_z$ is the velocity in
the Z direction calculated as $\sqrt{2E_{\text{kin}}/M}$, where $E_{\text{kin}}$ is the incidence energy and $M$ is the mass of H$_2$, and $V_{\text{vib}}$ ($V_{\text{rot}}$) is the contribution to the atomic velocity due to vibration (rotation). In the QCT calculations, the vibrational zero-point energy (ZPE) with a value of 0.27 eV is modelled in the trajectories. For the cartwheel rotationally excited state ($v = 0, j = 4, m_j = 0$) and helicopter rotationally excited state ($v = 0, j = 4, m_j = 4$), the initial energy of the trajectories also includes the rotational energy $E_{\text{rot}} = 0.14$ eV. For the first vibrationally excited state ($v = 1, j = 0$) the vibrational energy is set to $E_{\text{vib}} = 0.78$ eV. Normal incidence is modelled in all cases. In the CT calculations, the zero-point vibrational energy is not taken into account. Inclusion of the ZPE in the dynamics makes an adiabatic transfer of the energy from internal vibration to translation possible, a phenomenon which is called vibrational softening. Although this may lead to ZPE violation, the QCT method usually gives more accurate results for H$_2$–surface reactions than the purely classical method [48, 49].

The quasi-classical trajectories are propagated by the velocity Verlet scheme [50, 51]. The positions and velocities from $t$ to $t + \Delta t$ can be given by,

$$X_i(t + \Delta t) = X_i(t) + V_i(t)\Delta t + \frac{\Delta t^2}{2m_H}F_i(t) \quad (2.85)$$

$$V_i(t + \Delta t) = V_i(t) + \frac{\Delta t}{2m_H}F_i(t) + \frac{\Delta t}{2m_H}F_i(t + \Delta t), \quad (2.86)$$

where $m_H$ is the atomic H mass, and $F_i$ is the force component calculated from the PESs mentioned above in Chapter 2.5.

The strict localization of the system makes the CT and QCT methods easy to implement. However, quantum effects [52] which should be important for H$_2$, are not considered yet, which is the reason that we also need to calculate the H$_2$ dissociation probabilities by the quantum wave packet method in the next subsection to test the accuracy of the QCT and CT methods. Because of the deep molecular adsorption well in the PES, quantum effects, such as resonances or tunneling, can be especially important for the reaction dynamics.

### 2.7 Time-dependent wave packet method

#### 2.7.1 Hamiltonian and the time-dependent wave packet

In the quantum dynamics treatment of H$_2$–surface reactions, the six degrees of freedom (DOFs) are taken as the hydrogen intra-molecular distance $r$, the position of the center of mass over the unit cell ($X, Y, Z$), the polar angle $\theta$ and the azimuthal angle $\phi$. We try to arrive at a quantum mechanical solution by solving the time-dependent Schrödinger
2.7 Time-dependent wave packet

The time-dependent wave packet equation (\(\hbar = 1\) in atomic units),

\[
i \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial t} = \hat{H} \Psi. \tag{2.87}
\]

The 6D Hamiltonian operator \(\hat{H}\) includes the kinetic energy in translation, vibration, and rotation, and the potential energy, and is given by [48]

\[
\hat{H}_{6D} = -\frac{1}{2M} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial X^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial Y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial Z^2} \right) - \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} + \frac{j^2}{2\mu r^2} + V_{6D}(X, Y, Z, r, \theta, \phi), \tag{2.88}
\]

in which \(M\) is the mass of \(\text{H}_2\) molecule, \(\mu\) is the corresponding reduced mass. \(V_{6D}\) is the 6D potential in the previous Subsection 2.5.1 and Subsection 2.5.2. Integrating over a time-step \(\Delta t\), the new wave function at \((t + \Delta t)\) can be obtained,

\[
\Psi(t + \Delta t) = e^{-i\hat{H}\Delta t} \cdot \Psi(t) = \hat{U}(\Delta t)\Psi(t), \tag{2.89}
\]

where the unitary \(\hat{U}(\Delta t) = \exp(-i\hat{H}\Delta t)\) is called the evolution operator. One of the strategies to propagate the wave packet is to split the time \(t\) into \(N\) small steps, \(\Delta t = t/N\). Thus the whole propagation process can be written as a product of short time evolution operators,

\[
\hat{U}(t) = \prod_{n=0}^{N-1} \hat{U}[(n + 1)\Delta t, n\Delta t]. \tag{2.90}
\]

The time-energy uncertainty principle can be considered as a limitation imposed on the propagation to determine the minimum number of points \(N\) needed in time intervals \(\Delta t\) with energy range \(\Delta E\) [52] by,

\[
\Delta t = \frac{\hbar}{2\Delta E}, \tag{2.91}
\]

where \(\Delta E = E_{\text{max}} - E_{\text{min}}\), the range of eigenvalues of the Hamiltonian operator, is called the spectral range, and \(\hbar\) is the unit of the phase space. In the unconditionally stable methods, the spectral range of the initial wave packet determines the maximum size of the time step \(\Delta t\).

The initial wave packet [48, 53] is given by

\[
\Psi(X, Y, Z, r, \theta, \phi) = \Phi_{vj}(r)Y_{jm_j}(\theta, \phi) \frac{1}{\sqrt{A}} e^{iR_0 \cdot \vec{R}} \int dk_z b(k_z) \frac{1}{2\pi} e^{i k_z Z}. \tag{2.92}
\]

Here, \(\Phi_{vj}(r)\) and \(Y_{jm_j}(\theta, \phi)\) are the \(\text{H}_2\) vibrational and rotational eigenfunctions, respectively, and \(v, j\) and \(m_j\) are the corresponding quantum numbers defined as in the QCT method (see Subsection 2.6). The initial parallel motion of the wave packet along \(X\) and \(Y\) is given in plane wave form \((1/\sqrt{A})e^{i R_0 \cdot \vec{R}}\), in which \(A\) is the normalization factor.
by the surface area of the unit cell, and \( \vec{K}_0 \) is the initial parallel momentum at position \( \vec{R}(X, Y) \). The wave packet in the \( Z \) direction has a plane wave form with initial momentum \( k_z \), which is defined by a Gaussian distribution \( b(k_z) \),

\[
b(k_z) = \frac{2e^{-2}}{\pi} e^{-(k_{av}-k_z)^2\zeta^2+i(k_{av}-k_z)Z_0}, \tag{2.93}
\]

in which \( \zeta \) is the width of the wave packet in momentum space, \( k_{av} \) is the average momentum and \( Z_0 \) is the center of the wave packet in \( Z \), see Fig. 2.4.

In this thesis, the \( \text{H}_2 \) molecule with normal incidence is considered only and thus \( \vec{K}_0 = 0 \) and the initial distribution of the wave packet in \( X \) and \( Y \) DOFs is a flat function in Eq. 2.92.
2.7 Time-dependent wave packet

Chapter 2: Theoretical methods

2.7.2 Methods to propagate the time-dependent wave packet

A. The split-operator method

The pseudo-spectral method can be used to propagate the wave packet, in which the Hamiltonian is symmetrically decomposed as a non-commutative form by using the split-operator (SPO) method [53],

\[
\Psi(x, t + \Delta t) = e^{-i \frac{\hat{K}_{XYZr}}{2} \Delta t} \cdot e^{-i \frac{\hat{H}_{rot}}{2} \Delta t} \cdot e^{-i V_{6D} \Delta t} \cdot e^{-i \frac{\hat{K}_{XYZr}}{2} \Delta t} \cdot \Psi(x, t) + O(\Delta t^3),
\]

(2.94)

in which \( V_{6D} \) is the 6D PES discussed above. The 4D kinetic operator \( \hat{K}_{XYZr} \) and 3D rotational operator \( \hat{H}_{rot} \) are given by

\[
\hat{K}_{XYZr} = -\frac{1}{2M} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial X^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial Y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial Z^2} \right) - \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2},
\]

(2.95)

\[
\hat{H}_{rot} = \frac{\hat{j}^2}{2\mu r^2},
\]

(2.96)

where \( \hat{j} \) is the angular momentum operator.

Usually the algorithm is as follows: begin with a wave function in the momentum representation. Multiply point by point with \( \exp(-i \frac{\hat{K}}{2} \Delta t) \) (a local operator in momentum space). Transform the result \( \Phi = \exp(-i \frac{\hat{K}}{2} \Delta t) \Psi(t = 0) \) to coordinate space. Now multiply point by point with \( \exp(-i \hat{V} \Delta t) \). Transform the result \( \Phi = \exp(-i \hat{V} \Delta t) \exp(-i \frac{\hat{K}}{2} \Delta t) \Psi(t = 0) \) back to momentum space, and repeat the first step, i.e., perform the pointwise multiplication \( \Psi(\Delta t) = \exp(-i \frac{\hat{K}}{2} \Delta t) \Phi \).

The error per time step is proportional to \( \Delta t^3 \) in the SPO method and the method is unconditionally stable, i.e., the maximum time step \( \Delta t \) is not determined by the range of eigenvalues of the Hamiltonian, but by the bandwidth of the initial wave packet. The SPO method is more efficient (requires less Hamiltonian operations per unit propagation time) than other methods. The conservation of the norm is guaranteed but the conservation of energy is not guaranteed in the SPO method.

In the application of the SPO method in this thesis, two wave packets are propagated, for the low energy range (50 – 350 meV) and the high energy range (300 – 850 meV), respectively. Superior accuracy can be obtained by using different optimized parameters for each wave packet.
2.7.3 Representation of the wave packet

The cost of propagating the wave packet depends on the cost of evaluating the action of the kinetic and potential energy operators on the wave function, which in turn depends on its representation. According to the uncertainty principle of the momentum-coordinate phase space, the volume of this phase space in units of $\hbar$ is determined by $\Delta x \Delta k \geq \hbar/2$. The lower boundary of the grid space $\Delta x$ can be estimated by $\Delta x = h/(2\Delta k_{\text{max}})$ [52]. Here, $k_{\text{max}}$ is the maximum momentum, and $x$ is a DOF represented by the Fourier method.

The discrete potential energy values and the wave packet are defined on the same grid using DVR-FBR representations. The wave function on $X$, $Y$, $Z$ and $r$ is represented by the Fourier representation (DVR), effectively using a plane-wave basis-set [54, 55]. The angular momentum part of the wave function is represented by a finite basis representation (FBR), using orthogonal normalized associated Legendre polynomials as basis functions. Gauss-Legendre and Fourier transformations are used to transform the wave function from the FBR to the DVR [56, 57].

An analysis line $Z = Z_\infty$ (i.e., when $Z_\infty = 7.0$ a.u.) is set in gas phase above the surface where there is no molecule-surface interaction (see Eq. 2.92). Above the analysis line, a complex absorbing optical potential $e^{iV_{\text{opt}} \Delta t}$ is added in the DOF $Z$ direction on the scattering grid to gradually damp the wave packet once it is scattered to the gas phase $Z > Z_\infty$. Another optical potential is added in the DOF $r$ direction (i.e. $r$ in the range of 4.15 – 7.975 a.u.) to damp the wave packet once $H_2$ is dissociated. A quadratic form optical potential [58] is employed,

$$V_{\text{opt}} = \begin{cases} A \left( \frac{Z-Z_{\text{min}}}{Z_{\text{max}}-Z_{\text{min}}} \right)^2 & \text{if } Z_{\text{min}} \leq Z \leq Z_{\text{max}} \\ 0 & \text{if } Z \leq Z_{\text{min}} \end{cases} \quad (2.97)$$

where $Z_{\text{min}}$ is chosen as $Z_\infty$ and $Z_{\text{max}}$ is chosen as the last grid point in $Z$ (see the demonstration in Fig. 2.4), and analogously for $r$. The strength parameter $A$ is chosen with respect to the incident energy $E_{\text{kin}}$ of the initial wave packet and the length of the optical potential, such that the reflection from and transmission through the optical potential is minimal. More details can be found in Ref. [48].

Finally, the wave packet is asymptotically analyzed by the Balint-Kurti formalism [59–62]. The scattered wave packet is projected at $Z = Z_\infty$ onto the free molecular states.
A. The collocation method.

The collocation method was described by Kosloff [52]. This method considers an approximation to an arbitrary function $\Psi(x)$ using a set of functions $g_n(x)$,

$$\Psi(x) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} c_n g_n(x) \quad (2.98)$$

In the collocation method of Gauss the expansion coefficients $c_n$ are found by matching the solution at $N$ grid points using

$$\Psi(x_j) = \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} c_n g_n(x_j) \quad (2.99)$$

in which the $x_j$ are the grid points or collocation points. A large advantage of the collocation method is that the action of the potential on the wave function is a local operation, i.e., $\hat{V}\Psi(x_j) = V(x_j)\Psi(x_j)$.

Eq. 2.99 can be written as a set of linear equations

$$\Psi_j = \sum_n G_{jn}c_n \quad (2.100)$$

in which $\Psi_j = \Psi(x_j)$, and $G_{jn} = g_n(x_j)$. If the $g_n(x_j)$ are linearly independent the solution of Eq.2.100 is given by

$$c = G^{-1}\Psi \quad (2.101)$$

The choice of the functions $g_n(x_j)$ makes the evaluation of “non-local” operations possible. For instance, the kinetic energy operator $-\frac{1}{2m}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}$ operating on grid point $j$ becomes

$$-\frac{1}{2m}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2}\Psi(x_j) = -\frac{1}{2m} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} c_n \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} g_n(x_j) \quad (2.102)$$

Of course, the choice of the grid points and of the expansion functions has a large influence on the quality of the approximation. Choosing expansion functions that obey specific boundary conditions will often help with solving the problem under consideration more efficiently.

A simplification occurs if the $g_n$ are chosen as functions of an orthogonal basis. Using $N$ grid points one selects as points the zeroes of $g_N(x)$. As basis functions the orthonormal functions $p_n(x)$ are taken, pre-multiplying with the weights corresponding with N-point quadrature:

$$g_n(x_j) = \sqrt{w(x)} p_n(x_j) \quad (2.103)$$
The orthogonality can then be used to find the expansion coefficients:

\[ c_n = \sum_{j=1}^{N} \Psi(x_j)g_n(x_j) \]  

(2.104)

The coordinate representation of the wave function on a grid of points is also called the \textit{discrete variable representation}. The basis representation of the wave function is called the \textit{finite basis representation} [54, 55]. Next, two collocation methods, the Fourier method and the Gaussian quadrature method, are discussed.

\textbf{B. The Fourier representation}

Plane-wave basis sets \( e^{ik \cdot x} \) can be chosen for the \( g_n(x) \) functions in Eq. 2.98 of the collocation method, using what is called a \textit{Fourier representation}. For \( N \) equally spaced discrete points over an interval \( x = [0, L] \), we have \( g_n(x) \) functions

\[ g_n(x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} e^{i2\pi nx/L}, \]  

(2.105)

where \( n = -(L/2 - 1), \ldots, 0, \ldots, L/2 \), and \( N \) is the normalization factor. The plane wave basis sets are mutually orthogonal,

\[ \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} e^{-i2\pi px/L} e^{i2\pi qx/L} = N \delta_{p,q} \]  

(2.106)

where \( p \) and \( q \) are integers. They are also the eigenfunctions of the kinetic operator \( \text{i.e.} \),

\[ \nabla^2 e^{ik \cdot x} = -k^2 e^{ik \cdot x}. \]  

(2.107)

Using the plane wave basis sets, the wave function in Eq. 2.98 along \( x \) can be given by,

\[ \psi(x_j) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} c_n e^{i2\pi nx/L}, \]  

(2.108)

where \( c_n \) is the weight coefficient of the plane wave with momentum \( 2\pi n/L \) and it can be obtained by inverting of Eq. 2.108 as

\[ c_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{N}} \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} \psi(x_j) e^{-i2\pi nx/L}. \]  

(2.109)

Eq. 2.108 and Eq. 2.109 are known as \textit{Fourier transformations} (FTs), the effort of which scales as \( N^2 \). In applications, the \textit{Fast Fourier transformation} (FFT) method is employed which has a computational scaling of \( N \log_2 N \) for suitable values of \( N \) [22, 63]. The kinetic energy operator in \( X, Y, Z \) and \( r \) (see the Hamiltonian in Eq. 2.95) involves calculating the second order derivatives of the wave function. Thus the wave function in these degrees of freedom can be represented by the Fourier representation.
C. Gauss-Legendre discrete variable representations

The angular momentum part of the wave function can be represented by the discrete variable representations (DVR) [54, 55], in which the spherical harmonics $Y_{jm_j}(\theta, \phi)$ are used as basis functions,

$$Y_{jm_j}(\theta, \phi) = N(j, m_j)P_{jm_j}^m(cos \theta)e^{im_j \phi} \quad (2.110)$$

where $P_{jm_j}^m(cos \theta)$ is an associated Legendre polynomial, and $N(j, m_j)$ is a normalization factor, such that

$$\int_0^{2\pi} \int_0^\pi Y_{jm_j} Y_{jm_j}^* sin \theta d\theta d\phi = \delta_{jj'} \delta_{m_j m_j'}. \quad (2.111)$$

The spherical harmonics $Y_{jm_j}(\theta, \phi)$ are the eigenfunctions of the rotational kinetic energy operator in Eq. 2.95

$$\hat{j}^2 \frac{j(j+1)}{2\mu r^2} Y_{jm_j}(\theta, \phi) = \frac{j(j+1)}{2\mu r^2} Y_{jm_j}(\theta, \phi). \quad (2.112)$$

Accuracy in this representation can be achieved by taking the grid points in $\theta$ as roots of the Legendre polynomial $P_{j_{\text{max}}+1}(cos \theta)$ as in Eq. 2.103, where $j_{\text{max}}$ is the highest $j$ quantum number of the spherical harmonic basis sets. The transformation from the DVR to the FBR is accomplished by means of an unitary transformation matrix,

$$\psi(\theta_i) = \sum_j c_n T_{in}, \quad (2.113)$$

where $c_n$ is given by

$$c_n = \sum_j T_{in} \psi(\theta_j), \quad (2.114)$$

and the elements of the transformation matrix $T_{in}$ are given by

$$T_{in} = \sqrt{w(x_j)L_i(x_j)}. \quad (2.115)$$

The $\phi$-dependence of the spherical harmonics involves the terms of $e^{im_j \phi}$. There a Fourier representation can be used for the grid of $\phi$. The basis representation of the wave function in $\theta$ and $\phi$ using spherical harmonics is a non-direct product representation. Gauss-Legendre and Fourier transformations are used to transform the wave function from the non-direct FBR representation to the direct product DVR representation in the degrees of freedom $\theta$ and $\phi$. 58
2.7.4 Asymptotic analysis

The wave function should describe the physical situation in which a bundle of molecules in one specific initial vibration-rotation state \((v, j, m_j)\) and with a narrowly defined initial kinetic energy \([64–66]\)

\[
E_{\text{kin}} = \frac{1}{2M} k^2 \quad (2.116)
\]

scatters from a surface, under normal incidence (the incidence angle with the surface is 90 degrees, the theory is easily extended to the case of non-normal incidence). In Eq. 2.116, \(M\) is the mass of the molecule, and \(k\) the value of the momentum of the molecule in the direction perpendicular to the surface. The molecules are scattered with conservation of the energy from \((v, j, m_j)\) to \((v', j', m'_j, n, m)\) state (normal incidence):

\[
E = E_{\text{kin}}(v) + E_{\text{vib}}(v) + E_{\text{rot}}(j, m_j) = E_{\text{kin}}(v') + E_{\text{vib}}(v') + E_{\text{rot}}(j', m'_j) + E_{\text{dif}}(n, m) \quad (2.117)
\]

\[
E'_{\text{kin}} = \frac{1}{2M} k'^2 v' j' m'_j \quad (2.118)
\]

\[
E_{\text{dif}}(n, m) = \frac{1}{2M} (n^2 G_X^2 + m G_Y^2) \quad (2.119)
\]

In Eq. 2.118 \(k' v' j' m'_j nm\) is the momentum along \(Z\) of the molecule that is scattered to the state described by \((v' j' m'_j nm)\). Note that the initial (final) values of the vibrational and rotational energy depend on \(v\) and \(j\) (\(v'\) and \(j'\)). In addition, we will impose conservation of flux: at an arbitrary distance to the surface the flux of the ingoing molecules is equal to the flux of the scattered molecules, for the case that only inelastic scattering occurs. Under these conditions we can write the following expression for the stationary wave function, for a distance to the surface \(Z = Z_{\infty}\) so that molecule and surface no longer interact with each other:

\[
\Psi^+(E| Z_{\infty}, X, Y, r, \theta, \phi) = \frac{e^{-ikZ_{\infty}}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \phi_{vj}(r) \sqrt{\frac{1}{L_X L_Y}} Y_{jm}(\theta, \phi) - \sum_{v'j'm'_jnm} \sqrt{\frac{k_{vjm}}{k_{v'j'm'_jnm}}} S_{vjm, nm \rightarrow v'j'm'_jnm}(E) \cdot e^{-ikv'j'm'_jnmZ_{\infty}} \sqrt{2\pi} \phi_{vj}(r) \cdot Y_{j'm'}(\theta, \phi) \sqrt{\frac{1}{L_X L_Y}} e^{i(nG_X X + mG_Y Y)}. \quad (2.120)
\]

In Eq. 2.120, \(\phi_{vj}(r)\) is a vibration wave function normalized on \(r\), and \(Y_{j'm'}(\theta, \phi)\) is the normalized spherical harmonic describing the rotation of a molecule. By pre-multiplying
the plane wave function $e^{i(nG_X X + mG_Y Y)}$ with $\sqrt{\frac{1}{L_X L_Y}}$, the stationary wave function is normalized on the surface unit cell. The S-matrix is a symmetric, unitary matrix, from which scattering probabilities can be obtained.

The asymptotic value of $Z_\infty$ is larger than 7.0 bohr, where the interaction between the molecule and the surface is negligible. The wave packet is analyzed by the Balint-Kurti method [59–62], in which the wave packet is projected at $Z = Z_\infty$ onto the free particle states:

$$C_{nm\nu jm}(Z_\infty, t) = \int \Psi(Z_\infty, r, x, y, \theta, \phi; t) \Phi^*_{nm\nu jm}(r, x, y, \theta, \phi) \, d\tau,$$  \hfill (2.121)

where $d\tau$ is an integration element and

$$\Phi^*_{nm\nu jm}(r, x, y, \theta, \phi) = \phi_{\nu jm}(r) e^{i(K^0 + G_{nm})R/\sqrt{A}} Y_{jm}(\theta, \phi).$$  \hfill (2.122)

In this equation $e^{i(K^0 + G_{nm})R/\sqrt{A}}$ is a plane wave translational wave function in $x$ and $y$ with diffraction quantum numbers $n$ and $m$, which is normalized on the surface unit cell with area $A$.

After the propagation is completed, the time-dependent coefficients $C_{nm\nu jm}(Z_\infty, t)$ are Fourier transformed from the time to the energy domain

$$A_{nm\nu jm}(E) = \int_0^T e^{iEt/\hbar} C_{nm\nu jm}(Z_\infty, t) \, dt.$$  \hfill (2.123)

The probability for a transition from the initial state with rotational quantum numbers $(j_0, m_j)$, vibrational quantum number $\nu_0$, and initial translational momenta $k_Z, k_x$ and $k_y$ to the final state $(nm\nu jm)$, is then given by

$$P = |S(nm, \nu, j, m_j | \nu_0 j_0 m_j | k_x, k_y, -k_Z)|^2.$$  \hfill (2.124)

The $S$-matrix elements $S(nm, \nu, j, m_j | \nu_0 j_0 m_j | k_x, k_y, -k_Z)$ are given by

$$S(nm, \nu, j, m_j | \nu_0 j_0 m_j | k_x, k_y, -k_Z) = \delta_{0\nu} \delta_{0m} \delta_{\nu_0 \nu} \delta_{j_0 j} \delta_{m_0 m_j} e^{-ik_Z Z_\infty}$$

$$\left( \frac{k_Z k_{nm\nu j}}{2\pi} \right)^{1/2} \frac{\hbar e^{-ik_{nm\nu j} Z_\infty}}{Mb(-k_z)} A_{nm\nu jm}(E),$$  \hfill (2.125)

where $k_{nm\nu j}$ is the final momentum in the $Z$-direction of the molecule with final quantum numbers $n, m, \nu$ and $j$. The first term on the right-hand side of Eq.2.125 involving the Kronecker delta functions cancels the contribution from the incident wave function to the time-integral in Eq.2.123.
The scattering probability at an incident energy $E_{\text{kin}}$ for a transition from the initial state to the final state can be obtained from the S-matrix by \[48\],

$$P_{vjm \rightarrow v'j'm'n}(E_{\text{kin}}) = |S_{vjm \rightarrow v'j'm'n}(E_{\text{kin}})|^2,$$

(2.126)

Thus the reaction probability at an incident energy $E_{\text{kin}}$ is given by summing up all the scattering probabilities and then subtracting from 1,

$$P_r(E_{\text{kin}}) = 1 - \sum_{v'j'm'n} P_{vjm \rightarrow v'j'm'n}(E_{\text{kin}}).$$

(2.127)

### 2.8 Transition state theory

![Figure 2.5: A reaction with a barrier height of 0.50 eV. “R”, “‡” and “P” indicate the reactant, saddle point and the product, respectively. The two vertical lines indicate the dividing surface between R and P with a thickness of σ, and $v_\perp$ is the flux out of the transition state.](image)

After the reaction path, the saddle point and the PES of a reaction along the reaction path are obtained, we can calculate the reaction rate constant (or coefficient) at a given temperature ($T$). In applying transition state theory (TST) to H$_2$ + Ti/Al(100) systems, we assume that the nuclear dynamics takes place on the ground state PES and the BO approximation holds (see also Section 2.1). A typical reaction with a barrier of 0.50 eV occurs 1000 times per second at room temperature, see Fig. 2.5. The transition over the barrier is much slower than the vibrations and can be regarded as a rare event. We assume that the nuclear dynamics can be treated by classical mechanics [67–71]. Rather than the
microcanonical ensemble $\Omega(N, V, E)$, the canonical ensemble $Q(N, V, T)$ is used in TST, in order to calculate the partition function through $e^{-E/k_B T}$, where $N$ is the number of particles, $V$ is the volume, $E$ is the energy of the state and $k_B$ is the Boltzmann constant. Thus, the system under investigation must be at thermal equilibrium in the reactant valley.

According to the Boltzmann distribution, the probability of being in the transition state can be given through the configuration integrals (or partition functions),

$$P_\dagger = \frac{\int_\dagger e^{-V(x)/(k_B T)} dx}{\int_R e^{-V(x)/(k_B T)} dx} = \frac{Z_\dagger}{Z_R}, \quad (2.128)$$

where $V(x)$ is the potential function and $x$ is the coordinate. In kinetic theory [72], the average speed of particles moving from left to right is

$$\langle \sqrt{\mu} \rangle = \frac{\int_0^\infty y e^{-\mu y^2/(2k_B T)} dy}{\int_{-\infty}^\infty e^{-\mu y^2/(2k_B T)} dy} = \sqrt{\frac{k_B T}{2\pi \mu}} \quad (2.129)$$

where $\mu$ is the mass of the particle. If the dividing surface can be regarded as an one-dimensional box with thickness $\sigma$, the frequency of a complex at $\dagger$ passing over the barrier is this averaged speed divided by $\sigma$:

$$\nu = \sqrt{\frac{k_B T}{2\pi \mu \sigma}} \quad (2.130)$$

The way of calculating $\nu$ indicates that recrossings of the transition state are neglected, which is a severe assumption in TST. The TST reaction rate constant can be calculated from the probability $P_\dagger$ and the frequency $\nu$,

$$k_{TST}(T) = \frac{\sigma}{\int_R e^{-V_R(x)/(k_B T)} dx} \nu$$

$$= \frac{\sigma}{\int_R e^{-V_R(x)/(k_B T)} dx} \langle \sqrt{\mu} \rangle \quad (2.131)$$

$$= \sqrt{\frac{k_B T}{2\pi \mu}} \frac{Z_\dagger}{Z_R} \quad (2.132)$$

where $V_R$ and $V_{SP}$ are the potential energy at $R$ and the saddle point, respectively. Using the harmonic approximation, the PES can be Taylor expanded to find the normal modes.
at $R$ and $\dagger$ (the first order derivatives are zeros):

\begin{align*}
V_R(x) &= V_R + \sum_{i=1}^{3N} \frac{1}{2} k_{R,i} x_{R,i}^2 \\
V_{SP}(x) &= V_{SP} + \sum_{i=1}^{3N} \frac{1}{2} k_{SP,i} x_{SP,i}^2,
\end{align*}

where the $k_{R,i}$ and $k_{SP,i}$ are the second derivative of the modes respectively at $R$ and at the saddle point $\dagger$. Thus, the vibrational frequency of a mode can be given by

\[ \nu = \frac{\omega}{2\pi} = \frac{1}{2\pi} \sqrt{\frac{k}{\mu}}. \]

Substituting $V_R$ and $V_{SP}$ in Eq. 2.131 by the above Taylor expansion and $\sqrt{k/\mu}$ by frequency in Eq. 2.135, the rate constant from harmonic transition state theory (hTST) is given by

\[ k^{hTST}(T) = \prod_{i=1}^{3N} \frac{\nu_{R,i}}{\nu_{SP,i}} e^{-\frac{V_{SP}-V_R}{k_B T}}. \]

Because recrossings are not considered in TST, the rate constant $k^{TST}$ overestimates the exact reaction rate. The event of once crossing and recrossing should not contribute, but is counted as a reaction event in TST. The variational principle can be used to optimize the location and shape of the dividing surface that provides the smallest value of the rate constants [73]. The variational transition state theory (VTST) rate coefficient $k^{VTST}$ is the one that minimizes the TST rate constant $k^{TST}$ in Eq. 2.136,

\[ k^{VTST}(T) = \kappa k^{TST}(T), \]

where $\kappa$ can be determined by the Wigner-Keck-Eyring (WKE) procedure, by running trajectories from the transition state [73–75]. In the $\text{H}_2$–surface systems, $\kappa$ is close to 0.5 [71].

### 2.9 Molecular beam simulations

In experimental studies of $\text{H}_2$ dissociation on surfaces, supersonic molecular beams are often employed [37, 76, 77], in which $\text{H}_2$ molecules are in a non-Boltzmann rovibrational state population with a distribution of incidence energies. Thus different rovibrational states and a distribution of the collision energies should be considered.
In H₂ molecular beam (MB) experiments [37, 76, 77], the averaged collision energy \( \langle E_{\text{kin}} \rangle \) depends on the nozzle temperature \( T_n \) with \( E_{\text{kin}} \approx 2.5 \, k_B T_n - 2.7 \, k_B T_n \), vibrational energy \( E_{\text{vib}} = k_B T_n \), and a rotational energy \( E_{\text{rot}} \approx 0.8 \, k_B T_n \) [77, 78], \((k_B \) is the Boltzmann constant). Note that the gas phase rotational energy \( E_{\text{rot}} \) dependence on the temperature is \( k_B T \). The distribution of velocity \( \mathcal{V}_z \) in the MB for various nozzle temperatures can be obtained from time-of-flight mass spectrometry, and obeys a distribution \([37, 77, 79, 80]\),

\[
f(\mathcal{V}_z; T_n) = C \mathcal{V}_z^3 e^{-\mathcal{V}_z^2/\alpha^2}, \tag{2.138}
\]

where \( C \) is a constant, \( \mathcal{V}_0 \) is the nozzle temperature dependent stream velocity, and \( \alpha \) is the width of the velocity distribution. The population of a rovibrational state \((v, j)\) in the MB can be given approximately by,

\[
F_B(v, j; T_n) = e^{-E_{\text{vib}}(v)/kT_n} w(j)(2j + 1)e^{-E_{\text{rot}}(j)/0.8kT_n}/N, \tag{2.139}
\]

where \( w(j) \) is a weight function for H₂ nuclear spin statistics \([w(j) = 1 \text{ for even } j \text{ values and } w(j) = 3 \text{ for odd } j\] \). \( N \) is the normalization factor,

\[
N = \sum_{v,j} e^{-E_{\text{vib}}(v)/kT_n} w(j)(2j + 1)e^{-E_{\text{rot}}(j)/0.8kT_n}. \tag{2.140}
\]

Thus the energy resolved reaction probability is calculated from,

\[
R(E_{\text{kin}}; T_n) = \sum_{v,j} F_B(v, j; T_n) R(E_{\text{kin}}; v, j), \tag{2.141}
\]

where \( R(E_{\text{kin}}; v, j) \) is the reaction probability from QCT results. The simulated MB reaction probability \( R(T_n) \) is equal to the energy-resolved reaction probability \( R(E_{\text{kin}}; T_n) \) convoluted with the velocity distribution in Eq. 2.138:

\[
R(T_n) = \frac{\int_0^\infty f(\mathcal{V}_z; T_n) R(E_{\text{kin}}; T_n) d\mathcal{V}_z}{\int_0^\infty f(\mathcal{V}_z; T_n) d\mathcal{V}_z}. \tag{2.142}
\]

### 2.10 References


65


[65] E. Pijper, PhD thesis (Leiden University, 2002).


Chapter 3

A DFT study of H$_2$ reacting on Ti/Al(100) surfaces

This chapter is based on:

Abstract
Using density functional theory, we study H$_2$ dissociation on Ti/Al(100) alloy surfaces, modelled by different Ti coverages varying from 1/4 to 1 monolayer. The minimum barrier height for H$_2$ dissociation depends on the specific Ti coverage on the Al surface. In view of experimental information on Ti in hydrogenated and dehydrogenated NaAlH$_4$, the most realistic model promoting H$_2$ dissociation is found to be the (100) surface of Al covered by 1 monolayer of Ti in a c(2×2) structure, with Ti atoms in the first and third layers. This model has a late dissociation barrier with a height of only 0.23 eV, preceded by a deep molecular chemisorption well with a well depth of 0.45 eV. The projected density of states analysis provides a molecular orbital view in which the barrier-less approach to the molecular chemisorption well is mainly explained by an occupied-virtual attraction between the H$_2$ $\sigma_g$ and Ti $3d_{xz}$ orbitals. The barrier separating the molecular chemisorption well and the dissociated state can be understood as resulting from a competition between increasing overlap of the H$_2$ $\sigma_u$ and Ti $3d_{xz}$ orbitals and decreasing overlap of the H$_2$ $\sigma_g$ and Ti $3d_{z^2}$ orbitals.

3.1 Introduction

One of the questions in hydrogen storage that remains open is how catalysts like Ti improve the kinetics and reversibility of hydrogen absorption in and release from the complex metal hydride sodium alanate (NaAlH$_4$), which has emerged as a model system. This
storage process can, in principle, be envisaged to take place through the following three steps [1],

\[
\begin{align*}
H_2 &\rightarrow 2H \\
3H + Al + 3NaH &\rightarrow Na_3AlH_6 \\
\frac{1}{3}Na_3AlH_6 + \frac{2}{3}Al + 2H &\rightarrow NaAlH_4,
\end{align*}
\]

which can be summarized as,

\[
Al + NaH + \frac{3}{2}H_2 \rightarrow NaAlH_4.
\]

Recent isotope exchange experiments [2] on both absorption and desorption of H\(_2\) in Ti-doped NaAlH\(_4\) suggest that diffusion of heavier hydrogen-containing species, such as AlH\(_x\) or NaH, represents the rate limiting step in H\(_2\) release and uptake. However, it seems likely that Ti should also catalyze H\(_2\) dissociative adsorption (and the reverse process, associative desorption).

Theoretically, molecular hydrogen dissociation on pure Al surfaces is found to be kinetically unfavorable. The lowest energy barriers for H\(_2\) dissociation on pure Al surfaces are 1.05 eV on Al(100) [3], and 0.70 eV on Al(110) [4]. As further discussed below, Ti/Al(100) surfaces represent a sensible choice for modeling H\(_2\) dissociation on Al with Ti in it, and several Al(100) surfaces with low Ti coverages have been studied theoretically [3, 5, 6]. This chapter thus focuses on constructing a reasonable Ti/Al(100) surface model to address the catalytic role played by titanium in hydrogenation and dehydrogenation of NaAlH\(_4\).

The fcc Ti lattice constant obtained from first-principles band-structure calculations [7] is found to be \(a = 4.08\) Å, which is very close to the theoretical fcc Al lattice constant, \(a = 4.04\) Å [3, 8]. Although the fcc phase of Ti cannot be found at any temperature in nature, matchable lattice constants make the pseudomorphic growth of an fcc Ti phase on Al(100) favorable at low Ti coverage [9, 10]. Low-energy electron diffraction (LEED) experiments by Kim et al. [9] show that, at low Ti coverage, Ti atom deposition on a clean Al(100) surface exhibits a c(2 \times 2) pattern, with the Ti atoms probably residing in the second layer of the substrate. Low-energy ion scattering (LEIS) measurements by Saleh et al. [10] confirm that the surface Al atoms do indeed float on top of the Ti film at low Ti coverage, up to 1/2 monolayer (ML), because the initial Ti deposition does not change the LEIS results. When the Ti coverage is increased further, Ti adatoms are instead incorporated also into the top layer of the Al substrate. For instance, the fact that half of the Al LEIS peak area remains after 2 ML Ti deposition [11], together with the LEED experiments [9], suggests that in this case a c(2 \times 2)–Ti/Al(100) alloy surface is formed, in which half of the top layer is composed of Ti atoms. Due to the limitation that LEIS experiments can only probe the surface top layer, nothing is known experimentally about the layers underneath.
The effect of Ti alloying with the Al(100) surface on H₂ dissociation barriers has been theoretically studied by Muckerman and coworkers [5], and by Smith and coworkers [3]. Muckerman and coworkers used density functional theory (DFT) at the generalized gradient approximation (GGA) level with the RPBE functional [12] to study the effect of coverages varying from 1/8 to 1/2 ML, with Ti atoms present in the first top layer and/or the second layer of the slabs being investigated. The minimum barrier was found to be 1.62 eV for H₂ dissociating on a 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface with Ti in the top layer, whereas dissociation was found to be non-activated on a 1/4 ML reconstructed Ti/Al(100) surface, with Ti also present in the first layer. A Ti/Al(100) surface of even lower coverage (1/18 ML Ti) has been studied [3] by Smith and coworkers using DFT at the GGA level with the PBE functional [13], who found that the H₂ dissociation on this surface is also non-activated.

Extended X-ray absorption fine structure (EXAFS) experiments in Ref. [5] show that in hydrogenated and dehydrogenated NaAlH₄ Ti is in an environment where nearest neighbor Ti-Ti distances are 3.80 Å. This is in agreement with our computational finding that the first and the third layer Ti-Ti distance is 3.80 Å in the 1 ML Ti coverage structure reported below. In contrast, for the 1/4 ML Ti/Al(100) surfaces modelled in Refs. [5, 6] the nearest neighbor distance between Ti atoms exceeds 5.0 Å.

Motivated by this discrepancy between the Ti-coverage promoting H₂ dissociation according to the work of Muckerman and coworkers and the Ti-coverage suggested by the EXAFS experiments, we consider mainly two questions in the present work. First, what are the best slab models for representing (100) type alloy surfaces for higher Ti coverages, ranging from 1/2 to 1 ML? Second, what are the minimum barrier heights for H₂ dissociation on the surfaces thus modelled, taking into account that transition metal doping can dramatically decrease such barriers? To answer these questions, DFT calculations are performed within the GGA, employing the PW91 functional [14].

We find that the minimum barrier height for H₂ dissociating on the pure Al(100) surface is 0.96 eV. On the 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface with Ti atoms in the second layer, the minimum barrier height is 0.63 eV. The most realistic model promoting dissociation we find is a 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surface, with Ti in the first and the third layer, which has a late minimum barrier of only 0.23 eV and a deep molecular chemisorption well of -0.45 eV in front of the late barrier in the reaction path. In the 1 ML model, the first layer and the third layer Ti-Ti distance is consistent with the EXAFS results referred to above [5]. Therefore, we have been able to come up with a model in which not only Ti catalyzes H₂ dissociation, but in which the local structure around Ti is also in agreement with the existing experiments. We also report some results of calculations on H₂ dissociation on 1/4 ML Ti/Al(100) surfaces, to compare with the work of Muckerman and coworkers [5, 6].

This chapter is organized as follows. The methodology and numerical details are
presented in Section 3.2, and the stability of Ti in Al(100) for different coverages and structures is discussed in Section 3.3.1. Section 3.3.2 discusses the H₂ dissociation barriers computed for different Ti/Al(100) surfaces and Section 3.3.3 provides an analysis of the local chemical reactions during H₂ dissociation. Section 3.4 concludes the chapter.

3.2 Methodology and numerical details

The DFT code DACAPO [15] is used to study H₂ dissociation on different c(2 × 2) slab models. The PW91 functional [14], which has been shown to give good results for H₂ dissociating on the NiAl(110) alloy surface [16, 17], is employed to describe the exchange-correlation energy of the electrons. The PW91 functional should give results similar to the PBE functional [13] used in Ref. [3] to study H₂ dissociation on a 1/18 ML Ti/Al(100) surface, because the PBE functional was designed to reproduce PW91 energies [13]. We also tested the RPBE functional [12] used in Refs. [5, 6], and found it typically gives higher barriers than the PW91 functional, by about 0.25 eV. This is in accordance with recent theoretical research on H₂ + Ru(0001), where the RPBE dissociation barrier heights were likewise larger than the PW91 barrier heights [18]. Subsequent experimental research [19] showed that the real barrier heights should fall in between the PW91 and RPBE values with neither functional performing better on H₂ + Ru(0001). The ion cores are described by ultrasoft pseudopotentials [20], with core cutoff radii of $r_c^{Al} = 0.84 \, \text{Å}$ and $r_c^{Ti} = 1.16 \, \text{Å}$. A plane wave basis set is used for the electronic orbitals, with cutoff energy 400 eV. The Brillouin zone is sampled by the Monkhorst-Pack [21] method, using a set of $12 \times 12 \times 1 \, k$-points. Performing tests with both spin-polarized and spin-unpolarized calculations shows that spin-unpolarized calculations can be used to compute the potential energies reported in this chapter.

Starting from bulk Al, the fcc lattice constant we get for aluminum is $a = 4.04 \, \text{Å}$, which is in excellent agreement with both theoretical [3, 8] (4.04 Å) and experimental results [22] (4.05 Å).

Next, pure Al(100) slabs were built, using 4 to 8 layers with a $(\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})R45^\circ$ unit cell. The slab interlayer distances (initially $a/2$) were relaxed by applying the quasi-Newton (QN) minimization method in the slab optimization, while they were subsequently kept fixed at their relaxed values in the calculations on H₂ dissociation. The maximum force allowed in the QN optimization was set to 0.01 eV/Å. A vacuum layer of 15.0 Å was placed between the slabs in the Z direction to avoid artificial interactions caused by the periodic boundary conditions. The c(2 × 2)–Ti/Al(100) slabs are obtained by replacing half of the Al atoms by Ti atoms in a specific layer (layers) with a c(2 × 2) pattern. Using the above parameters and slabs, the energies are converged to within 0.1 eV and the slab geometries are converged to within 0.01 Å, based on tests of adding more Al layers at the bottom of the 4-layer slab, going from 4 layers to 8 layers.
The $H_2$ dissociation barrier heights presented below are obtained using the adaptive nudged elastic band (ANEB) method [23, 24]. Both initial and final configurations have the same center of mass (COM) $X$ and $Y$ coordinates of the $H_2$ molecule. In all initial $H_2$ gas phase configurations, $H_2$ is 4.0 Å above the surface, and parallel to the surface with a bond length of 0.755 Å. Final dissociated H-H configurations describe the relaxed atomic chemisorption minima on the slab. For the pure Al(100) slab, the COM of $H_2$ is at the hollow site. The final geometry is two hydrogen atoms that occupy neighboring bridge sites. For the 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface with Ti in the second layer, the COM of $H_2$ is at the bridge site. The dissociated hydrogen atoms occupy two neighboring Al top sites. For 1 ML and other 1st layer Ti coverages, the COM of $H_2$ is at the Ti site, with the two hydrogen atoms pointing to the Ti-Al neighboring bridge sites. To obtain reaction paths, three images are linearly interpolated and equally spaced between the initial and final configurations. Artificial spring forces are added between the adjacent images. The QN minimization is performed both on the component of the spring forces tangent to the reaction path, and on the component of the real Coulomb forces orthogonal to the reaction path, converging the forces to within 0.05 eV/Å.

To understand the mechanism of $H_2$ dissociation, the two-center projected density of states (PDOS) is calculated at energies $\varepsilon$ of the localized orbital $\phi_a$, as

$$n_a(\varepsilon) = \sum_i \sum_k |\langle \phi_a | \psi_{ik} \rangle|^2 \delta(\varepsilon - \varepsilon_{ik}),$$  \hspace{1cm} (3.3)

where $i$ runs over all electronic bands, and $k$ labels the $k$-points used for sampling the Brillouin zone. The $\psi_{ik}$ are the Kohn-Sham wave functions and the $\varepsilon_{ik}$ are the corresponding eigenvalues. The Fermi level is taken as the energy zero. The $\delta$ function is Gaussian expanded with a width of 0.20 eV. The $\phi_a$ can be chosen as the $H_2$ molecular bonding ($\sigma_g$) and antibonding ($\sigma_u$) orbitals, which are constructed as the normalized linear combinations of hydrogen $s$ orbitals, $\phi_{s}^H$, centered at the positions of the two hydrogen atoms $R_1$ and $R_2$:

$$\phi_{\sigma_g}(r) = c_1 \{ \phi_{s}^H(r - R_1) + \phi_{s}^H(r - R_2) \},$$ \hspace{1cm} (3.4)

$$\phi_{\sigma_u}(r) = c_2 \{ \phi_{s}^H(r - R_1) - \phi_{s}^H(r - R_2) \},$$ \hspace{1cm} (3.5)

where $c_1 = 1/\sqrt{2(1+S)}$, $c_2 = 1/\sqrt{2(1-S)}$ are the normalization coefficients, and $S$ is the overlap term $S = \int \phi_{s}^H(r - R_1) \phi_{s}^H(r - R_2) \, d\tau$, which is analytically calculated by [25, 26],

$$S = \left\{ 1 + \frac{|R_1 - R_2|}{a_0} + \frac{1}{3} \left( \frac{|R_1 - R_2|}{a_0} \right)^2 \right\} e^{-|R_1 - R_2|/a_0},$$ \hspace{1cm} (3.6)

where $a_0$ is the Bohr radius.


3.3 Results and discussion

3.3.1 Slab models

In this subsection, three 4-layer slab models have been introduced to study H\textsubscript{2} dissociation: Model–1, the pure Al(100) surface; Model–2, the 1/2 ML c(2 × 2)–Ti/Al(100) surface with Ti present in the second layer [Fig. 3.1(a)]; and Model–3, the 1 ML c(2 × 2)–Ti/Al(100) surface with Ti present in the first and third layers [Fig. 3.1(c)].

![Model-2 and Model-3 structures](image)

Figure 3.1: Possible structures for 1/2 ML (a - b) and 1 ML (c - h) Ti/Al(100) with (√2 × √2)R45° surface unit cells. Ti binding energies are listed below the structures. Structure (a) is taken as the energy zero. The brown and light blue spheres represent Al and Ti atoms, respectively.

For a Ti coverage of 1/2 ML, we computed two possible c(2 × 2)–Ti/Al(100) structures. In the first structure (Model–2), half of the Al atoms in the second layer of Al(100) are replaced by Ti atoms, Fig. 3.1(a). In the second structure, half of the Al atoms in the first layer are replaced by Ti atoms, Fig. 3.1(b). We find that the second layer surface alloy [Fig. 3.1(a)] has a much lower Ti binding energy (is more stable) by 0.87 eV/Ti atom than the first layer surface alloy [Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.1(b)]. Here, the binding energy per Ti atom is defined by

\[ E_{\text{binding}}^{T_i} = \frac{(E_{\text{slab}}^{T_i, Al} - E_{\text{slab}}^{Al})}{n}, \]  

(3.7)
in which $E_{\text{Ti/Al}}^{\text{Ti,Al slab}}$ and $E_{\text{Al slab}}^{\text{Al}}$ are the Ti/Al(100) and pure Al(100) slab energies, respectively, and $n$ is the number of Ti atoms in the surface unit cell. The Ti binding energy of the structure in Fig. 3.1(a) is taken as the energy zero. The lower binding energy of the 1/2 ML slab with Ti in the second layer indicates that initial Ti deposition does not change the surface Al layer. The Ti atoms deposit into the subsurface layer to form a c(2 × 2) pattern, which agrees with the experimental [9, 10] and with previous computational results [5].

For a Ti coverage of 1 ML, the configurations shown in Fig. 3.1(c - h) are considered. We find that the so-called L1_2 surface alloy (Model–3) is the most stable one, in which 1/2 ML Ti is in the first layer and another 1/2 ML Ti is in the third layer, [Ti binding energy 0.23 eV/Ti atom, Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.1(c)]. In this 4-layer L1_2 structure, the third layer Ti atoms are underneath the first layer Ti atoms, making the slab more stable (by about 0.30 eV/Ti atom) than the so-called 4-layer D0_{22} structure, Fig. 3.1(f). However the D0_{22} crystal is slightly more stable than the L1_2 crystal of bulk TiAl_3 [27]. The fact that, in contrast, the 4-layer L1_2 slab is more stable than the D0_{22} 4-layer slab, has been explained from bonding interactions between the first layer Ti atoms and the third layer Ti atoms [28]. The 2, 3-layer doped slab [Fig. 3.1(d)] is almost as stable as the 1, 3-layer doped slab [Fig. 3.1(c)]. Because the 2, 3-layer doped slab would be expected to be the same as the 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) slab of Fig. 3.1(a) from the viewpoint of an approaching H_2 molecule, we do not consider this model further.

From our DFT results, the distances of layers containing Ti to nearby Al layers in Ti/Al(100) slabs may differ considerably from the corresponding interlayer distances in a pure Al slab. In the 4-layer pure Al(100) slab (Model–1), the distances between layers 1 and 2, and layers 2 and 3 are 2.07 Å and 2.05 Å, respectively [see Table 3.2 and Fig. 3.2(a)]. As shown in Table 3.2 and Fig. 3.2(b) for the 4-layer 1/2 ML c(2 × 2)–Ti/Al(100) alloy slab (Model–2), the distances between layers 1 and 2 and layers 2 and 3 are quite close to the bulk Al layer distance of 2.02 Å, smaller than those in the 4-layer Al slab above. In the 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surface (Model–3, L1_2 structure), the distances between layers 1 and 2 and layers 2 and 3 are 2.10 Å and 2.05 Å, respectively [see Table 3.2 and Fig. 3.2(c)]. The distance from a first layer Ti atom to a nearest neighbor third layer Ti atom is only 3.80 Å in this L1_2 slab model, which is much smaller than the Al-Al distance for the atoms belonging to the corresponding layers (4.15 Å). As a result, the surface becomes rippled upon Ti alloying.

The DFT results for pure Al(100) slabs, from 4 to 8 layers, with a ($\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2}$)R45° unit cell [see Fig. 3.2(a)], are similar to the all-electron full-potential linearized augmented plane wave results of Ref. [8]. Typically, 4- and 5-layer slabs give larger interlayer distances (by about 0.03 Å) than slabs with more layers. A fully converged pure Al slab requires at least six layers, to get reasonable values for the interlayer distances between both layers 1 and 2 and layers 2 and 3.

Our slab relaxation calculations show, however, that 4-layer Ti/Al(100) slabs give
### Table 3.1: Ti binding energy ($E_{\text{Ti \ binding}}$ in eV/Ti atom, Model–2 is taken as the energy zero), dissociation geometry, molecular chemisorption well depths ($E_{\text{well}}$ in eV, the gas phase is taken as the energy zero), dissociation barrier heights ($E_{\text{barrier}}$ in eV), size of unit cell and functional ($E_{XC}$) used for $H_2$ molecular dissociation on pure Al(100) surface and Ti/Al(100) surfaces.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slab Model</th>
<th>$E_{\text{Ti \ binding}}$</th>
<th>$E_{\text{well}}$</th>
<th>$E_{\text{barrier}}$</th>
<th>Unit Cell</th>
<th>$E_{XC}$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pure Al(100) (Model–1) – H2B</td>
<td>1.03 $g$ ($\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2} \times 1$) $R_{45}^\circ$</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PW91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ti/Al(100) surfaces with different Ti coverages.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/18 ML (1st layer) – $T_{\text{Ti \ binding}}$</td>
<td>$-0.30$</td>
<td>$-0.10$</td>
<td></td>
<td>PBE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4 ML (1st layer)</td>
<td>$1.20$ $T_{\text{Ti \ binding}}$</td>
<td>$0.26$</td>
<td></td>
<td>PW91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4 ML (1st layer)</td>
<td>$0.88$</td>
<td>$0.0$</td>
<td></td>
<td>RPBE</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 ML (1st layer)</td>
<td>$0.87$ $T_{\text{Ti \ binding}}$</td>
<td>$0.57$</td>
<td></td>
<td>PW91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 ML (Model–2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PW91</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1ML (Model–3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There is no comparable data available and the absolute value is -5.57 eV/Ti atom [3].

- $a$: $H_2$ dissociation from Al hollow site to Al-Al bridge sites.
- $b$: From Ti top site to Ti-Al bridge sites.
- $c$: From Ti top site to Ti-Al-Al hollow sites.
- $d$: From Al-Al bridge site to Ti-Al-Al hollow sites.
- $e$: From Al-Al bridge site to Al top sites.
- $f$: From Ti top site to Ti-Ti bridge sites.
- $g$: Present work.
- $h$: Ref. [3].
- $i$: Ref. [5].
Table 3.2: Interlayer distance values* (d_{12}, d_{23}, and d_{34} in Å) obtained after relaxation of the 4-layer slab models investigated in the present work: Al(100) (Model–1), 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) with Ti in the second layer (Model–2), and 1 ML Ti/Al(100) with Ti in the first and third layers (Model–3).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model Description</th>
<th>d_{12}</th>
<th>d_{23}</th>
<th>d_{34}</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Al(100) (Model–1)</td>
<td>2.076</td>
<td>2.051</td>
<td>2.076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2 ML (Model–2)</td>
<td>2.027</td>
<td>2.017</td>
<td>2.125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ML (Model–3)</td>
<td>2.105</td>
<td>2.055</td>
<td>2.002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Note that the interlayer distance values correspond to the plots in Fig. 3.2.

interlayer distances between layers 1 and 2 and between layers 2 and 3 that are accurate enough compared to the results of 5-, 6-, 7- and 8-layer slabs for both 1/2 ML and 1 ML coverages. Differences between distances of layer 1 and 2 for the slabs in Fig. 3.2(b-c) are within 0.01 Å. The Ti binding energy differences are within 0.1 eV/Ti atom. Also for reasons of computational efficiency, we therefore decided to use 4-layer slabs for obtaining H\textsubscript{2} dissociation barriers in the next step.

### 3.3.2 H\textsubscript{2} dissociation barriers

As pointed out in the previous subsection, Model–2 and Model–3 are the most energetically favorable structure for incorporation of Ti at 1/2 and 1 ML coverages. For these models and for the pure Al(100) slab (Model–1), mainly three 4-layer slab models have been used to study H\textsubscript{2} dissociation in this subsection.

Using $(\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})R45^\circ$ surface unit cells, ANEB calculations show that the barrier height for H\textsubscript{2} dissociating on Ti/Al(100) surfaces is dramatically influenced by the presence of Ti. For Model–1, H\textsubscript{2} dissociation on a pure Al(100) surface, the lowest energy barrier height is 1.03 eV (Table 3.1), with H\textsubscript{2} dissociating at the hollow site and the final dissociated geometry being two hydrogen atoms that occupy two neighboring bridge sites. Initial and final configurations obtained with the $(\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})R45^\circ$ unit cell are shown in Fig. 3.3(a), along with the reaction path for this model. The reaction coordinate is defined by

$$S_i = \sum_{0}^{1} \sqrt{(r_i - r_{i-1})^2 + (Z_i - Z_{i-1})^2}, \quad (3.8)$$

where $r$ is the H-H distance, $r_0$ is the initial H\textsubscript{2} distance in the gas phase (0.755 Å), and $Z$ is the distance from the H\textsubscript{2} COM to the surface, with an initial value of $Z_0 = 4.0$ Å. We find that the barrier is located at $r = 1.03$ Å and $Z = 1.17$ Å.

In contrast, the minimum barrier height for Model–2 is only 0.63 eV, with H\textsubscript{2} dis-
3.3 Results and discussion

Figure 3.2: Interlayer distances for 4- to 8-layer slabs. (a) pure Al(100) slabs, in which the horizontal line marked as a/2 is the bulk interlayer distance. (b) Interlayer distances for 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface obtained from the positions of the Al atoms connected by dashed lines in the slab model. The interlayer distances of the 8-layer pure Al slab are given by the asterisks connected by the dotted line to guide the eye; (c) same as (b) for 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surfaces. The brown and light blue spheres represent Al and Ti atoms, respectively.

sociating from bridge to top sites, as shown in Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.3(a). The barrier now appears at \( r = 1.11 \, \text{Å} \) and \( Z = 1.53 \, \text{Å} \). The reactions for both Model–1 and Model–2 are endothermic processes, with dissociative chemisorption energies of 0.34 eV and 0.30 eV.
Figure 3.3: Reaction paths for $H_2$ dissociation, unit cells, $(r, Z)$ for the barriers and wells are given respectively, with distance units in Å. Large (small) brown and light blue spheres represent Al and Ti atoms, respectively, in the first (second) layer. Initial and final $H-H$ configurations are indicated by small dark blue spheres for the atoms. (a) Model–1 and Model–2 results obtained with $(\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})R45^\circ$ unit cells; (b) Model–3 results obtained with $(\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})R45^\circ$ and $(2 \times 2)$ unit cells; (c) 1/4 ML and 1 ML coverage results, obtained with Ti in the first layer employing $(2 \times 2)$ unit cells.

Model–3 seems to be the energetically most favorable model for $H_2$ dissociation. It
has a low barrier of 0.14 eV [see Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.3(b)], with H₂ dissociating from top Ti to bridge sites. There is a deep molecular chemisorption well, with a depth of 0.45 eV in front of the dissociation barrier, in Fig. 3.3(b). At the bottom of the well, \( r = 0.81 \, \text{Å} \) and \( Z = 1.93 \, \text{Å} \). The barrier is quite late, with \( r = 1.50 \, \text{Å} \) and \( Z = 1.32 \, \text{Å} \).

The above results show that adding a 1/2 ML Ti coverage to Al(100) could lower the barrier by about 0.40 eV, and adding 1 ML Ti coverage could lower it by 0.90 eV. It should be pointed out that the deep molecular chemisorption potential well in Model–3 appears only if H₂ dissociates above a surface Ti atom. No molecular chemisorption well appears in Model–1, Model–2 or other investigated higher barrier reaction paths of Model–3.

The heights of the barriers were further tested on 6-layer slabs, and using larger \((2 \times 2)\) unit cells. We find that H₂ dissociation barriers are not much influenced by the number of layers, 4-layer slabs are good enough for all three models. Using a \((2 \times 2)\) unit cell, the barrier height for Model–1 is 0.96 eV [1.03 eV on \((\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})R45^\circ\) unit cell, see also Table 3.1], which is in reasonable agreement with the PBE result of 1.05 eV using a \((3\sqrt{2} \times 3\sqrt{2})R45^\circ\) unit cell [3]. Model–3 needs a larger unit cell to avoid the lateral interaction between dissociated H₂ and its periodically repeated images due to the late barrier \( r = 1.50 \, \text{Å} \) at the barrier position. With a larger \((2 \times 2)\) unit cell [see Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.3(b)], the minimum barrier is 0.23 eV, 0.09 eV higher than that obtained using the \((\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})R45^\circ\) unit cell, with \( r = 1.51 \, \text{Å} \) and \( Z = 1.37 \, \text{Å} \) for the larger unit cell. With Model–3 dissociative chemisorption is an exothermic process \(-0.22 \, \text{eV}\) when using the \((2 \times 2)\) unit cell. Because the barrier is earlier in Model–2, and because of the small H-H distance in the molecular chemisorption well of Model–3, the corresponding barrier height and the well depth are not much influenced by the size of the unit cell, the \((\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})R45^\circ\) unit cell giving converged results. For Model–3, the RPBE functional gives a shallower well \(-0.30 \, \text{eV}\) and a higher barrier \(0.45 \, \text{eV}\) than the PW91 functional (Table 3.1).

H₂ dissociation on the slab modelling 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface with Ti in the top layer [Fig. 3.1(b)], is similar to that in Model–3, except that the chemisorption well is slightly shallower and the barrier height is slightly higher (see Table 3.1). From the viewpoint of stability, this slab has a higher binding energy [Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.1(b)], by 0.64 eV/Ti atom, than Model–3. A previous study [5] suggested that H₂ dissociation on this surface [Fig. 3.1(b)] has an extremely high barrier (1.62 eV, see Table 3.1), which is at odds with our results and with the experimental finding [29] that the L1₂ structure of the TiAl₃ crystal does have a catalytic effect on the reversible dehydrogenation.

Moreover, we have also investigated the case of low Ti coverage, 1/4 ML with Ti in the top layer [Fig. 3.3(c)], employing a \((2 \times 2)\) surface unit cell. It is found that in this case the Ti binding energy is 1.0 eV/Ti atom higher (more unfavorable) than that in Model–3 (Table 3.1). An ANEB barrier search shows, for H₂ dissociation on Ti top site, a molecular
chemisorption well with a depth of 0.50 eV and a barrier with a height of -0.10 eV relative to the gas phase H$_2$ energy in the reaction path [see Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.3(c)]. The H$_2$ dissociation is exothermic, with a dissociative chemisorption energy of -0.94 eV per H$_2$ molecule. A similar, low coverage study has been conducted for "isolated" Ti, in a 1/18 ML Ti/Al(100) surface with Ti in the top layer, employing a $(3\sqrt{2} \times 3 \sqrt{2})$R45° unit cell [3]. On this surface, the molecular chemisorption well has a depth of 0.30 eV and the barrier height is also -0.10 eV. Thus, for H$_2$ dissociation, the results of the 1/18 ML Ti/Al(100) surface [3], are in good agreement with our results for the 1/4 ML Ti/Al(100) surface. Because the PBE functional was designed to reproduce PW91 energies, this suggests that the results for 1/4 ML coverage are already representative of isolated Ti in the study of 1/18 ML surface.

Another 1/4 ML Ti/Al(100) surface studied by Muckerman and coworkers [5, 6], which used a $(2\sqrt{2} \times 2\sqrt{2})$R45° unit cell with a reconstructed structure in the first layer, exhibited spontaneous H$_2$ dissociation over an Al-Al bridge to Ti-Al-Al hollow sites. In our calculations, the reconstructed slab is more stable than that without reconstruction by 0.32 eV/Ti atom (Table 3.1). However, for this dissociation geometry we find a barrier with height 1.32 eV, when applying the ANEB barrier search method with the same setting of the initial and final geometries as in Refs. [5, 6]. This barrier occurs at $r = 0.96$ Å and $Z = 1.83$ Å in our calculations. We find that H$_2$ dissociates with a lower barrier on this reconstructed surface in another dissociation geometry, i.e., above a top Ti site to Ti-Al-Al hollow sites, with a similar shape of the path as found for the 1/4 ML coverage surface without reconstruction (see Table 3.1).

Although the 1/4 ML Ti/Al(100) surface described above promotes dissociation very efficiently, a problem already noted is that the nearest neighbor Ti-Ti distances for this coverage and model do not correspond well with Ti-Ti distances found in EXAFS experiments, i.e., 3.80 Å on hydrogenated and dehydrogenated NaAlH$_4$ [5]. Our model of 1 ML coverage with c(2 $\times$ 2) structure (Model–3) does have a Ti-Ti nearest neighbor distance 3.80 Å, which is in excellent agreement with the EXAFS experimental results, and only exhibits modest dissociation barriers. Furthermore, the structure calculated for this higher coverage corresponds well with the structure determined experimentally for deposition of Ti on Al(100) [9, 10]. Therefore, in view of the existing experimental information, and also of the Ti binding energies, this higher coverage model appears to be the most realistic one for modelling H$_2$ dissociation on Ti/Al(100) surface.

Interestingly, we find that the surface with 1/4 ML of Ti in the top layer has a similar behavior to the surface that is fully covered by 1 ML of Ti in the top layer [Fig. 3.3(c)]. The latter surface has an even more positive Ti binding energy (by 1.24 eV/Ti atom compared to Model–3, see Table 3.1), which indicates that this surface is even more unstable. For this case, our ANEB results also show a molecular chemisorption well, followed by a barrier of -0.20 eV [see Table 3.1 and Fig. 3.3(c)]. On this fully Ti covered surface, the dissociative chemisorption energy is -0.94 eV per H$_2$ molecule.
The high Ti binding energies indicate that the following surfaces have little chance to exist in nature: (1) the 1/18 ML Ti/Al(100) surface, (2) the regular 1/4 ML Ti/Al(100) surface and the reconstructed one, (3) the 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface with Ti in the first layer, and (4) the 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surface with the first layer consisting of only Ti. Ti atoms prefer to be in the second layer of the surface at low Ti coverage, or in the first and third layers with a c(2 × 2) pattern at 1 ML coverage.

In specifying the heights of the barriers to dissociation for the systems investigated above, we have consistently referenced the barrier heights to the energy of H\(_2\) in the gas phase. In some of the models studied above, there is also a molecular chemisorption well, which precedes the barrier to dissociation. In such a case the system may be characterized by three different barriers, i.e., the barrier to dissociation referenced to the gas phase, the barrier to dissociation referenced to the molecular chemisorption well, and the barrier to molecular desorption referenced to the molecular chemisorption well [30].

The importance of these barriers has been considered in a kinetics study of an analogous model for H\(_2\) dissociation on Ni(100) [30]. The outcome of the study was that at sufficiently high temperatures the reaction is direct and only the barrier to dissociation referenced to the gas phase is important. At low temperatures the reaction proceeds through an adsorbed intermediate, which may be thought of as a stable chemical species. In this case, the barrier that is most relevant to the kinetics is the barrier to dissociation referenced to the molecular chemisorption well. At intermediate temperatures, all barriers become important to the overall kinetics of the dissociation reaction. Processes which can contribute to sticking or trapping of H\(_2\) in the molecular chemisorption well (either as a stable chemical species, or as a transient) are energy transfer from translation to rotation (also called rotation-mediated selective adsorption [31]), energy transfer to motion of H\(_2\) parallel to the surface (corrugation mediated selective adsorption [32]), energy transfer to phonons, and energy transfer to electron-hole pair excitations [33]. Additional kinetics or dynamics calculations are needed to determine to what extent these processes may contribute to sticking or trapping of H\(_2\) at the temperatures (50-150 °C) relevant to uptake and release of hydrogen by NaAlH\(_4\). We hope to present results of such calculations in a follow-up paper, but note that the two additional barriers required are simply equal to the chemisorption well depth (for desorption) and to the chemisorption well depth plus the barrier for dissociation referenced to the gas phase (for dissociation of the molecule trapped at the bottom of the molecular chemisorption well). These data are all collected in Table 3.1.

In summary, Model–3 would seem to be the most realistic model for describing H\(_2\) dissociation on Ti-covered Al(100) surfaces, from the viewpoints of both experimental information and theoretical calculations. This model has a relatively low barrier height H\(_2\) dissociation (0.23 eV) and a deep molecular chemisorption well (~0.45 eV) in front of the dissociation barrier.
3.3.3 A molecular orbital view of the H$_2$ approach to the surface and the subsequent dissociation

In Fig. 3.4 the two-center PDOS of the H$_2$ bonding $\sigma_g$ and antibonding $\sigma_u$ molecular orbitals (Eqs. 3.3 through 3.6) are shown for five configurations along the H$_2$ reaction path of Model–3 [Fig. 3.1(c) and Fig. 3.3(b)].

![Figure 3.4: For Model–3, two-center PDOS are shown for the H-H bonding $\sigma_g$ (solid red line) and the antibonding $\sigma_u$ orbital (dotted black line). The Fermi level is set as the energy zero. Wavefunction plots correspond to the most intensive peaks of H-H bonding (red arrows) and antibonding (black arrows) states. Five positions are given respectively as (r, Z), with units in Å: (a) gas phase (0.755, 4.0), (b) chemisorption well (0.81,1.93), (c) (1.20, 1.66), (d) barrier (1.50, 1.32) and (e) (2.87, 1.31).](image)

If the H$_2$ molecule is far from the surface [Fig. 3.4(a)] only the H$_2$ $\sigma_g$ bonding state is occupied. It is essentially a molecular state that is slightly broadened due to the interaction with the surface (a part of the broadening seen in Fig. 3.4(a) is due to the finite width used to represent the $\delta$ function in Eq. 3.3). Upon H$_2$ adsorption in the molecular chemisorption well [Fig. 3.4(b)], the bonding state shifts to a lower energy. As can be seen from the plot of the potential energy along the reaction path shown in Fig. 3.3(b), the H$_2$ molecule can approach the potential well without having to overcome a barrier. The plot of the wave functions show that one of the metal orbitals involved in this process is the Ti 3$d_{z^2}$ orbital. This orbital is initially nearly empty [34] and the occupied-virtual attraction between the H$_2$ $\sigma_g$ and Ti 3$d_{z^2}$ facilitates a barrier-less approach to the molecular chemisorption well. This part of the process is accompanied by a (small) transfer of charge from the H$_2$ molecule to the metal surface. Simultaneously we see that the H$_2$ $\sigma_u$ orbital is broadened considerably due to the interaction with the Ti 3$d_{xz}$ orbital and becomes partly occupied. This occupied-virtual attraction leads to a slight weakening of
the H2 bond (the bond is 0.05 Å longer than in the gas phase) and a small charge transfer from the metal surface to the molecule. But the combined effect of the (H2 σg - Ti 3dz2) and (H2 σu - Ti 3dxz) interactions results in no net transfer of charge between the molecule and the metal surface.

Moving further along the reaction path we see that the H2 σg bonding state shifts to higher energies again [Fig. 3.4(c) through Fig. 3.4(e)]. This is due to a reduction in overlap between the H2 σg and Ti 3dz2 orbitals. At the same time the overlap between the H2 σu and Ti 3dxz orbitals increases, leading to a further lowering of the energy of the H2 σu antibonding state, accompanied by an increasing occupation. Apparently the reduction in overlap between H2 σg and Ti 3dz2 is initially faster than the gain in overlap between H2 σu and Ti 3dxz, thereby giving rise to an increasing potential energy moving from Fig. 3.4(b) to Fig. 3.4(c) to Fig. 3.4(d). Towards the end of the reaction path (i.e., after the barrier) the trend is reversed and the increase in overlap between H2 σu and Ti 3dxz “wins” over the decrease in overlap between H2 σg and Ti 3dz2, giving rise to a stable, dissociated state of low energy.

From the analysis of the two-center PDOS, the catalytic role played by Ti for H2 dissociation is that the transition metal atom can provide a 3dz2 orbital and a 3dxz orbital simultaneously, which helps to dissociate H2. The absence of such orbitals in pure Al or NaH explains why H2 dissociation on these surfaces is not a favorable process.

To understand the interaction of H2 with the Ti/Al(100) surface alloy, it is illuminating to consider the case of H2 interacting with another alloy surface involving Al, i.e., NiAl(110). In the NiAl(110) surface system [25], the d orbitals of the Ni atom are fully filled. The dissociation of H2 on this surface is likewise dominated by a local chemical behavior due to the (H2 σg - Ni 3dz2) and (H2 σu - Ni 3dxz) interactions [25]. Thus, it cannot be described in terms of the Harris-Andersson model [35], in which the empty 3d bands of the transition metal serve initially as sinks for 4s electrons of the transition metal and reduce the Pauli repulsion, and thereby lower the molecular dissociation barrier. The main difference of Ti/Al(100) with NiAl(110) comes from the almost empty 3dz2 orbital in Ti, which makes for a barrier-less approach to a deep molecular chemisorption well in Ti/Al(100). In contrast, H2 dissociation on NiAl(110) takes place without molecular chemisorption and is highly activated, because the Ni 3dz2 orbital is full. Note that, upon rotation of H2 over 90°, the (H2 σu - Ti 3dyz) interaction can play the same role as the (H2 σu - Ti 3dxz) interaction, because of the C4v symmetry on the c(2 × 2)–Ti/Al(100) surface.
3.4 Conclusions

We have used density functional theory with the PW91 functional to model Ti/Al(100) alloy surfaces and dissociation of H₂ on these surfaces, with a view to understanding the catalytic role of Ti and hydrogen release from and uptake in NaAlH₄. Ti/Al(100) surfaces were investigated with Ti coverages varying from 1/4 to 1 ML, with emphasis on c(2 × 2) structures modeling 1/2 and 1 ML coverages.

At 1/2 ML coverage, the energetically preferred c(2 × 2) structure (Model–2), with the lowest energy of Ti per Ti atom in Al, has the Ti atoms present in the second layer. At 1 ML coverage, the energetically preferred structure (Model–3), has the Ti atoms present in the first and third layers, again in a c(2 × 2) structure, with the Ti atoms in the third layer being underneath the Ti atoms in the first layer. In Model–2, the presence of Ti lowers the barrier for H₂ dissociation from 0.96 eV for a pure Al(100) surface (Model–1) to 0.63 eV. In Model–3, the presence of Ti lowers the barrier for H₂ dissociation even further, to only 0.23 eV, whereas the binding energy of Ti is higher by 0.23 eV/Ti atom than that in Model–2. Models with 1 ML and 1/4 ML coverages, with the Ti atoms present only in the first layer, have been found to exhibit even lower barriers to H₂ dissociation, but these show much higher binding energies for Ti in Al(100) slabs, and the Ti-Ti distances in these structures are in disagreement with the values obtained in EXAFS experiments. Because the Ti-Ti distance obtained with Model–3 is in excellent agreement with these experiments, and because Model–3 only exhibits a low barrier to H₂ dissociation, we conclude that this model represents the best model for describing Ti-catalyzed H₂ dissociation on Al(100) surfaces. With Model–3, H₂ dissociation is exothermic, and in the reaction path there is a molecular chemisorption well of depth 0.45 eV between the gas phase and the reaction barrier.

The two-center projected density of states analysis provides a molecular orbital view in which the barrier-less approach to the molecular chemisorption well occurring in Model–3 is mainly explained by an occupied-virtual attraction between the H₂ σᵣ and Ti 3dₓ²ᵧ² orbitals. The barrier separating the molecular chemisorption well and the dissociated state can be understood as resulting from a competition between increasing overlap of the H₂ σᵣ and Ti 3dₓ²ᵧ orbitals, and decreasing overlap of the H₂ σᵣ and Ti 3dₓ²ᵧ orbitals.

This chapter suggests that, to promote H₂ dissociation, the amount of Ti added should be high enough to provide, at least locally, a c(2 × 2)–Ti/Al(100) surface alloy with a Ti coverage of 1 ML, where Ti atoms are present in both the first and the third layer of the alloy surface.
3.5 References

The electron population of a given orbital is obtained by integrating the PDOS up to the Fermi level. For Ti $3d_{z^2}$ the electron population we get is 0.29 e. Note that in the used procedure all of the charge originating from the overlap population is assigned to the center in question, and not distributed over the different centers responsible for the overlap. The charge so obtained is therefore an upper bound to the Mulliken charge of the orbital in question.

Chapter 4

Six-dimensional quasi-classical and quantum dynamics for H$_2$ dissociation on the 1 monolayer covered c(2 × 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface

This chapter is based on:

Abstract

Based on a slab model of H$_2$ dissociation on a c(2 × 2) structure with Ti atoms in the first and third layers of Al(100), a six-dimensional (6D) potential energy surface (PES) has been built. In this PES, a molecular adsorption well with depth of 0.45 eV is present in front of a barrier of height 0.13 eV. Using this PES, H$_2$ dissociation probabilities are calculated by the classical trajectory (CT), the quasi-classical trajectory (QCT) and the time-dependent wave-packet (TDWP) method. The QCT study shows that trajectories can be trapped by the molecular adsorption well. Higher incident energy can lead to direct H$_2$ dissociation. Vibrational pre-excitation is the most efficient way to promote direct dissociation (without trapping). We find that both rotational and vibrational excitation have efficacies close to 1.0 in the entire range of incident energies investigated, which supports the randomization in the initial conditions making the reaction rate solely depend on the total (internal plus translational) energy. The H$_2$ dissociation probabilities from quantum dynamics are in reasonable agreement with the QCT results in the energy range 50 – 200 meV, except for some fluctuations. However, the TDWP results considerably exceed the QCT results in the energy range 200 – 850 meV. The CT reaction probabilities are too low compared with the quantum dynamical results.
4.1 Introduction

Plausible explanations of the elementary reaction steps and the corresponding reaction dynamics are key to understanding the complex chemical reactions in hydrogen storage materials, e.g. sodium alanate (NaAlH$_4$) [1]. In a previous study of H$_2$ reacting on Ti/Al(100) surfaces [2], it was found that the most realistic model promoting H$_2$ dissociation is a 1 monolayer (ML) Ti covered c(2 × 2)-Ti/Al(100) structure, with Ti atoms in the first and third layers. This model has a minimum energy path (MEP) with a late barrier of only 0.13 eV height at an H–H distance of 1.50 Å, and a deep molecular adsorption well with a depth of 0.45 eV in front of the barrier at an H–H distance of 0.82 Å. Such a molecular adsorption well could lead to sticking and/or trapping of the H$_2$ molecules on the Ti/Al(100) surface. Processes which can contribute to trapping of H$_2$ in the molecular adsorption well are energy transfer from translation to rotation (also called rotation-mediated selective adsorption [3]), energy transfer to motion of H$_2$ parallel to the surface (corrugation mediated selective adsorption [4]), energy transfer to phonons, and energy transfer to electron-hole pair excitations [5]. In order to determine to what extent these processes may contribute to sticking of H$_2$ at the temperatures (50–150 °C) relevant to uptake and release of hydrogen by NaAlH$_4$, reaction probabilities from (quasi-) classical or quantum dynamics are needed. The aim of the present work is to investigate the dynamics of the H$_2$ + Ti/Al(100) reaction from this point of view.

For the analogous H$_2$ + Ni(100) reaction, which has a shallow molecular adsorption well with a depth of 0.13 eV [6], it is justified to treat the dissociation dynamics as a direct process and ignore the molecular adsorption at sufficiently high surface temperatures. Therefore, at high surface temperature only the barrier to dissociation referenced to the gas phase is important. However, at low surface temperature the reaction proceeds through a molecularly adsorbed intermediate, which may be thought of as a stable chemical species. In the latter case, the barrier relevant to the kinetics is the barrier to dissociation referenced to the molecular adsorption well. Reactions proceeding over deep potential energy wells can be treated statistically, if the intermediates are sufficiently long lived [7]. In this case, a treatment of the formation and decay of the intermediates into reactant and product channels may be enough to give satisfactory results [8, 9].

Increasing interest in the role of rotational and vibrational energy in promoting molecule-surface reactivity is driven by the development of new theoretical methods and experimental tools allowing a more insight into the details of a reaction [10, 11]. One of the widely studied systems, H$_2$ (D$_2$) + Cu(111) [12–19] is a late barrier system like the system under investigation here. H$_2$ (D$_2$) shows a preference for reaction in the helicopter approach (a positive rotational quadrupole alignment parameter) [19–21] to the Cu(111) surface, which indicates there is a steric effect in the dynamics. Both experimental [16, 17] and theoretical [19] studies show this system has rotational and vibrational efficacies of 0.40 and 0.65, respectively. Thus, the statistical model [22] with a random-
ization of the initial conditions can not be applied to this direct reaction. One question addressed here is whether the same conclusion can be drawn for the late barrier system \( \text{H}_2 + \text{Ti/Al}(100) \), which has a deep molecular adsorption well in front of the barrier.

The Born-Oppenheimer (BO) approximation has been found to accurately describe the dissociation of \( \text{H}_2 \) on metal surfaces \([23]\), because \( \text{H}_2 \) has a low electron affinity and the net charge transfer is almost zero during the process of dissociation \([2, 23, 24]\). Thus, we neglect electron-hole pair excitation. Due to the mismatch between the mass of \( \text{H}_2 \) and surface Ti and Al atoms, the energy transfer from the molecule to the metal surface should be small and unlikely to influence the scattering result. Therefore, the Ti/Al(100) slab can be fixed during the process of \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation, and we only consider the motion in the six degrees of freedom (DOFs) on the ground state PES.

Theoretical progress in gas-surface reaction dynamics \([11, 25–31]\) combined with super computer facilities \([32]\) make six-dimensional quantum dynamics calculations of \( \text{H}_2 \)-surface reaction dynamics possible. Six-dimensional quantum dynamics has been successfully implemented to address the dissociative chemisorption of \( \text{H}_2 \) on \( \text{Pd}(100) \) \([25, 33]\), \( \text{Pd}(110) \) \([34]\), \( \text{Rh}(100) \) \([33]\), \( \text{Cu}(100) \) \([30, 35]\), \( \text{Cu}(111) \) \([18, 19, 26, 28]\), \( \text{Pt}(111) \) \([23, 36]\), \( \text{Pt}(211) \) \([37]\), \( \text{Pd}(111) \) \([38]\), \( \text{Ru}(0001) \) \([39]\), \( \text{NiAl}(110) \) \([40]\), and on sulfur-precovered \( \text{Pd}(100) \) \([41]\) and CO-precovered \( \text{Ru}(0001) \) \([42]\).

Based on a slab model of the 1 ML Ti covered Ti/Al(100) surface \([2]\), a 6D PES has been built by density functional theory (DFT) \([43, 44]\). Both the quantum and quasi-classical dynamics are calculated on it. Our results show that the \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation probabilities obtained from quantum dynamics and quasi-classical dynamics agree well with each other in the low incident energy range, except that the quantum probability has many peaks (associated with the opening up of new rovibrational states or resonances). However, the quantum probability is higher than the quasi-classical one up to 30.0 % at incident energies above 0.30 eV.

The layout of this chapter is as follows. The methodology and numerical details are presented in Section 4.2, in which Section 4.2.1 describes electronic structure calculations by DFT, Section 4.2.2 describes the building of the 6D PES, Section 4.2.3 describes the CT and QCT calculations, and Section 4.2.4 describes the TDWP calculations. Results are presented and discussed in Section 4.3. Specifically, Section 4.3.1 shows the location of the data points and cuts through the PES. Section 4.3.2 focuses on the \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation probability calculated by QCT. In Section 4.3.3, comparisons of the CT, QCT and TDWP results are presented. Finally, conclusions and an outlook are presented in Section 4.4.
4.2 Methodology and numerical details

4.2.1 Electronic structure calculations and slab model

The DFT code DACAPO [45] is used to study H$_2$ dissociation on the 1 ML c(2 × 2) - Ti/Al(100) slab model with Ti atoms in the first and third layers. The PW91 functional [46], which has been shown to give reasonably good results for H$_2$ dissociating on the NiAl(110) alloy surface [40, 47], is employed to describe the exchange-correlation energy of the electrons. The ion cores are described by ultrasoft pseudopotentials [48], with core cutoff radii of $r_{cH} = 0.46$ Å, $r_{cAl} = 0.84$ Å and $r_{cTi} = 1.16$ Å. A plane wave basis set is used for the electronic orbitals, with a cutoff energy of 350 eV. The Brillouin zone is sampled by the Monkhorst-Pack [49] method, using a set of $6 \times 6 \times 1$ $k$-points. In the $Z$ direction (perpendicular to the surface, see Fig. 4.1), a vacuum layer of 12.0 Å was placed between the slabs to avoid artificial interactions caused by the periodic boundary conditions. The lattice constant of the surface unit cell is $a = 4.04$ Å, and more details of the slab structure can be found in Chapter 3.

![Figure 4.1](attachment:image.png)

**Figure 4.1:** (a) (2 × 2) surface unit cell of Ti/Al(100) with lattice constant $a = 4.04$ Å. The brown and blue spheres represent Al and Ti atoms, respectively. The isosceles right triangle (including three boundaries) in black color formed by two Ti atoms and one Al atom, is the area used for adding Grow data points and for the implementation of the quasi-classical simulation. Once the process of adding points to the data set is finished, the potential is set up on the ($\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2}$) unit cell (dotted green square area) by using symmetric operations. (b) The coordinates used for H$_2$ + Ti/Al(100): the H–H atomic distance $r$, the position of the H$_2$ COM over the alloy surface $(X, Y, Z)$, the polar angle $\theta$, and the azimuthal angle $\phi$.

A three-layer Ti/Al(100) slab model is employed in this work to study the H$_2$ dis-
association dynamics (see Fig. 4.1). Using a $(2 \times 2)$ unit cell, although the interlayer distance between the first-layer Ti and the third-layer Ti is compressed from 3.80 Å in the four-layer model to 3.67 Å in the three-layer model after relaxation, our convergence tests show that the $H_2$ geometries in the molecular adsorption well and at the barrier in this three-layer model are quite similar (difference is less than 0.05 Å) to the previous four-layer slab model results [2] using a plane wave cutoff energy of 400 eV and a $12 \times 12 \times 1$ k-point sampling. Most importantly, using this three-layer model, the depth of the molecular adsorption well and the barrier height are 0.43 eV and 0.13 eV, respectively (converged values calculated with the four-layer slab model are 0.45 eV and 0.13 eV respectively). These approximations (using less layers and k-points, and a smaller plane wave cutoff energy) save considerable CPU time in calculating the second order derivatives for the Hessian matrix, as required to build a 6D PES for the $H_2 + Ti/Al(100)$ reaction (discussed in the next Section, 4.2.2). Forward differencing with a hydrogen atomic displacement distance of 0.01 Å is used to calculate the Hessian. On the basis of tests performed with these parameters, the DFT potential energies are converged to within $5.0 \times 10^{-2}$ eV.

To get accurate vibrational modes, another DFT package Vienna ab initio simulation program (VASP) [50–52] is used to calculate the vibrational frequency along the MEP. In these calculations, the four-layer slab model in the previous Chapter 3 is employed [2], in which a vacuum layer of 15.0 Å was placed in the Z direction. The PW91 functional and PW91 projector augmented wave (PAW) pseudopotentials [53] are used, with plane wave cutoff energy 450 eV and using an $8 \times 8 \times 1$ Monkhorst-Pack k-point sampling. Numerical centered finite differences and atomic hydrogen displacements of 0.015 Å are used to calculate the vibrational frequency, for 178 points along the MEP.

Our tests also show that the PW91 functional gives results similar to the PBE functional [54], which is expected because the PBE functional was designed to reproduce PW91 energies [54]. We also tested the RPBE functional [55] and found that it typically gives higher barriers than the PW91 functional, by about 0.25 eV. This is in accordance with recent theoretical [39] and experimental [56] works on $H_2 + Ru(0001)$, $H_2 + Cu(111)$ [18], $N_2$ on W(100) and W(110) surfaces [57], where the RPBE dissociation barrier heights were likewise larger than the PW91 barrier heights, and the realistic barrier heights probably fall in between the PW91 and RPBE values [18].

### 4.2.2 Modified Shepard interpolation method and “growing” of the six-dimensional PES

To obtain a global PES, we have used a modified Shepard (MS) interpolation procedure [58–61] initially developed by Collins and coworkers for gas phase reactions, and later adapted for studying the molecule-surface dissociative chemisorption reaction [62]. The
procedure of the application of the MS interpolation is informally known as the “Grow” method [58–61], in which the energy of the data points are obtained from the slab model mentioned above by DFT. The locations of these data points are centered on the dynamically interesting regions, i.e., the most frequently visited regions by quasi-classical trajectories. The MS interpolation method is efficient and accurate enough [63, 64] compared with the corrugation reducing procedure (CRP) developed by Busnengo and coworkers [65, 66].

For 6D and higher dimensionality molecule-surface systems, MS interpolation is an efficient method to get accurate descriptions of molecule-surface interaction potential energy surfaces. Successful applications of the MS method to dissociative chemisorption of a molecule on a metal surface have been demonstrated for a number of examples, such as N\(_2\) + Ru(0001) [67, 68], H\(_2\) + Pt(111) [62], H\(_2\) + Pd(111) [69], H\(_2\) on CO-precovered Ru(0001) [42] and CH\(_4\) + Ni(111) systems [70, 71].

The PES is constructed using inverse interatomic distances \( Q_i = 1/R_i \), which give a better mathematical behavior than the interatomic distances \( R_i \) when two atoms come close to each other (the singularities at \( R_i \to 0 \) are transformed away to \( Q_i \to \infty \)) [61]. For a system with \( N \) atoms, the number of interatomic distances is given by \( N(N-1)/2 \). Thus, in the system of H\(_2\) + Ti/Al(100), \( N = 5 \) atoms are required (two hydrogen and three frozen surface atoms) to represent the six H\(_2\) DOFs, using two Ti atoms and one Al atom that form an isosceles right triangle. A configuration in the system is described using a vector of inverse interatomic distances, \( Q = \{Q_1, Q_2, ..., Q_{N(N-1)/2}\} \). For any configuration of the system \( Q \), a vector of \( 3N - 6 \) independent coordinates, \( \xi(Q) \), can be defined in terms of the inverse interatomic distances, via a singular value decomposition [59, 61, 62]:

\[
\xi_n = \sum_{k=1}^{N(N-1)/2} U_{nk} Q_k \quad (n = 1, ..., 3N - 6). \tag{4.1}
\]

According to the MS interpolation method, the potential at a given configuration \( Q \), in the vicinity of the data point \( Q(i) \), is given by a second-order Taylor expansion \( T_i(Q) \):

\[
T_i(Q) = V[Q(i)] + \sum_{k=1}^{3N-6} [\xi_k - \xi_k(i)] \frac{\partial V}{\partial \xi_k} \bigg|_{Q=Q(i)} + \frac{1}{2} \sum_{k=1}^{3N-6} \sum_{j=1}^{3N-6} [\xi_k - \xi_k(i)][\xi_j - \xi_j(i)] \frac{\partial^2 V}{\partial \xi_k \partial \xi_j} \bigg|_{Q=Q(i)}. \tag{4.2}
\]

The value of the potential energy at data point \( Q(i) \), \( V[Q(i)] \), and the gradients with respect to \( \xi \) at this point are calculated analytically with DFT. The second derivatives of the potential are calculated using numerical forward finite differences of the gradients, displacing the H atoms by 0.01 Å.
The MS interpolation gives the potential energy at any configuration \( Q \) as a weighted average of the Taylor expansion terms \( T_i (i = 1, \ldots, N_{\text{data}}) \) calculated from each of the \( N_{\text{data}} \) data points presented in the PES data set and all symmetry equivalent points:

\[
V(Q) = \sum_{g \in G} \sum_{i=1}^{N_{\text{data}}} w_{g \circ i}(Q) T_{g \circ i}(Q).
\]

(4.3)

In Eq. 4.3, \( G \) is the symmetry subgroup of the system and \( g \circ i \) denotes the transformation of the \( i \)th data point by the group element \( g \). The symmetry of the system is taken into account by summing over the data points in the PES data set and the symmetry equivalent points. The nuclear permutation subgroup, \( C_{2v} \), is effectively used for the \( \text{H}_2 + \text{Ti/Al}(100) \) system [see the isosceles right triangle with two Ti atoms and one Al atom mentioned above in Fig. 4.1(a)], although the full symmetry should be \( C_{4v} \). To take into account the full \( C_{4v} \) surface symmetry, the number of interatomic distances to be considered should be increased by introducing more surface atoms into the representation of PES by the Taylor expansion in Eq. 4.2, also see Fig. 4.1.

The normalized weight function \( w_{g \circ i}(Q) \) for a given configuration \( Q \) depends on how close it is to another configuration \( Q(i) \) in the configuration space, and is defined by

\[
w_{g \circ i}(Q) = \frac{v_i(Q)}{\sum_{g \in G} \sum_{k=1}^{N_{\text{data}}} v_{g \circ k}(Q)}.
\]

(4.4)

The unnormalized weight function, \( v_i(Q) \), can have two forms. When there are few points (less than 500) in the data set, a simple one-part weight function form for \( v_i(Q) \) is used

\[
v_i(Q) = \frac{1}{\| Q - Q(i) \|^p}.
\]

(4.5)

where we take \( 2p > 3N - 3 \) to ensure that data points \( Q(i) \) far from the configuration \( Q \) make a negligible contribution to the interpolated energy. When there are a sufficient number of data points, a more accurate form of the unnormalized two-part weight function is employed

\[
v_i(Q) = \left\{ \sum_{n=1}^{N(N-1)/2} \left( \frac{Q_n - Q_n(i)}{rad_n(i)} \right)^2 \right\}^q + \left\{ \sum_{n=1}^{N(N-1)/2} \left( \frac{Q_n - Q_n(i)}{rad_n(i)} \right)^2 \right\}^p -1,
\]

(4.6)

where \( p = 12 \) and \( q = 2 \). The confidence radius \( rad_n(i) \) is defined by Bayesian analysis [61] based on an energy error tolerance (0.54 meV was used in this chapter) and a restricted set \( C \) of nearest neighbouring data points (\( C = 40 \) points in the present work). The benefit of the two-part weight function is that it ensures that a single Taylor expansion does not spuriously introduce sharp gradients in the PES. For example, the Taylor
expansions are not just functions of distance, they are also functions of direction. Distorting a data point geometry in one direction might correspond to compressing an already short bond, so that the quadratic Taylor expansion alone in Eq. 4.2 might not be accurate over this large distortion of the molecule. Conversely, distorting a data point geometry in another direction might correspond to a relative rotation of two distant molecular fragments, which is accurately described by the Taylor expansion [61]. The confidence radius in Eq. 4.6 allows these effects to be described accordingly.

An advantage of the MS interpolation method is that the sampling of data points can be performed non-uniformly over the configuration space. This can be done so that only the dynamically relevant regions of the PES will contribute significantly, through adding points in these regions to the data set. These dynamically relevant regions are found by performing QCT calculations (see below). The new data points to be added to the PES data set are selected according to the \( h \)-weight criterium and (or) the variance criterium. Using the \( h \)-weight criterium [58, 61], new points are added in the region most frequently visited by the trajectories, so long as there are not already too many data points representing this region in the PES data set. Different configurations \( N_{\text{traj}} \) sampled by the trajectories are stored every 50 time steps [\( \Delta t = 0.01 \) atomic unit (a.u.) per step]. The quantity of \( h \)-weight is calculated by \( h(k) \) for each of these stored \( N_{\text{traj}} \) configurations,

\[
h(k) = \frac{\sum_{m=1, m \neq k}^{N_{\text{traj}}} v_m[Q(k)]}{\sum_{i=1}^{N_{\text{data}}} v_i[Q(k)]},
\]

(4.7)
in which \( m \) is over all points recorded in the classical trajectories, and \( v_m \) is the unnormalized weight function in Eq. 4.6 of the difference between the recorded geometry \( Q(k) \) and the geometry of one of the \( N_{\text{traj}} \) points in the numerator term. The integer \( i \) runs over the points in the data set of \( N_{\text{data}} \), in the denominator term. The value of \( h(k) \) is large when \( Q(k) \) is both near other points visited by the trajectories and far away from the points in the data set. In the variance criterium [61], it is assumed that a new added point should be in the region where the intertrapolation by the weighted Taylor expansions is the most inaccurate, according to a weighted mean square deviation criterium,

\[
\sigma^2(k) = \sum_{i=1}^{N_{\text{data}}} w_i[Q(k)]\{T_i[Q(k)] - V[Q(k)]\}^2.
\]

(4.8)

Here, \( V[Q(k)] \) is the interpolated energy in Eq. 4.3 and \( T_i[Q(k)] \) is the Taylor expansion value in Eq. 4.2.

If a number of data points that have significant weight \( w_i[Q(k)] \) lead to widely differing values of \( T_i[Q(k)] \) and \( V[Q(k)] \), the \( \sigma^2(k) \) will be large and the PES may be inaccurate in the neighborhood of \( Q(k) \). Hence, \( Q(k) \) is chosen as a new data point under this criterion.
The procedure of adding new points to the data set in the Grow method follows the following steps:

1. Generate an initial PES data set by employing the three-layer slab model with a \((2 \times 2)\) unit cell, which contains 73 data points along three different reaction paths for \(H_2\) dissociation on the Ti/Al(100) surface. The three one-dimensional reaction paths correspond to \(H_2\) dissociation on top Ti, top Al and hollow sites. The single point potential energies are calculated by the DFT code Dacapo using the PW91 functional discussed in the previous Section 4.2.1, in which the second order derivatives are calculated with numerical forward finite differences.

2. Using this initial PES data set, run 20 QCTs on the interpolated PES. Trajectory configurations are recorded every 50 time steps \([\Delta t = 0.01 \text{ atomic unit (a.u.)}]\). From these recorded trajectory configurations, new data points are selected according to the h-weight criterium and variance criterium alternately \(i.e.,\) the first data point is selected by the h-weight criterium, the next one by the variance criterium, and so on) and added to the data set.

3. After repeating the above two steps under point (2), until 100 new points have been added to the PES, the reaction probability for a number of initial \(H_2\) rovibrational states and collision energies is computed by running 5000 quasi-classical trajectories for each state and collision energy. If the reaction probability is not converged, we return to step (2) above, and continue the Grow process. Otherwise, if the reaction probabilities are converged to within a standard error of 0.70 \%, we stop adding new points, and the Grow process ends.

In order to have an accurate PES for the \(H_2 + Ti/Al(100)\) reaction, a total number of \(N_{\text{data}} = 4315\) points \((4242\) added points and \(73\) in the initial data set) are needed in the final data set. An illustration of the convergence process for two different \(H_2\) initial states with several incident energies is shown in Fig. 4.2. In our case, reaction probabilities at low incident energies converge faster and have smaller errors than probabilities at higher incident energies. This phenomenon can be explained by the fact that convergence at higher energies requires sampling in a larger region of the PES, and that small probabilities computed with the QCT method and Monte Carlo sampling have small absolute errors in them. In the non-activated system \(H_2 + Pd(111)\) [69] studied by Busnengo and coworkers, it was found that low energy trajectories can also explore large parts of the PES. In their system, 83 \% of the data points are added in the exit channel even at a low incident energy of 25 meV [69], and in this aspect the \(H_2 + Pd(111)\) system differs from the activated system studied here.

### 4.2.3 CT and QCT calculations

As already mentioned, quasi-classical trajectories were run to find and sample the dynamically relevant regions of the PES during the Grow process, and to compute reaction...
Figure 4.2: (a) Grow reaction probability convergence with error bar for the $H_2$ initial vibrational ground state ($v = 0$, $j = 0$). Results are shown for initial incident energies 0.25 eV, 0.5 eV, 0.75 eV and 1.0 eV. (b) The same as (a) but now results for the first vibrationally excited state ($v = 1$, $j = 0$) are shown for incident energies 0.25 and 0.50 eV. In total 4315 data points are added to the data set.

probabilities. The initial rovibrational energy of the $H_2(v, j, m_j)$ molecule is taken into account by sampling the initial condition of the trajectories from a micro-canonical ensemble. The velocities of H-atom A and B are calculated using $V_A = V_z + V_{vib} + V_{rot}$ and $V_B = V_z - V_{vib} - V_{rot}$ as described in Chapter 2.6. In the QCT calculations, the vibrational zero-point energy (ZPE) with a value of 0.27 eV is modelled in the trajectories. For the cartwheel rotationally excited state ($v = 0$, $j = 4$, $m_j = 0$) and helicopter rotationally excited state ($v = 0$, $j = 4$, $m_j = 4$), the initial energy of the trajectories also includes the rotational energy $E_{rot} = 0.14$ eV. For the first vibrationally excited state ($v = 1$, $j = 0$) the vibrational energy is set to $E_{vib} = 0.78$ eV. Normal incidence is modelled in all cases. In the CT calculations, the zero-point vibrational energy is not taken into account.

The initial vibrational motion of the two H atoms is taken according to a Morse
Table 4.1: The quantum states of $H_2$ that are sampled while adding data points to the PES data set using the Grow method at different kinetic energy $E_{\text{kin}}$ (eV). The vibrational state is given by $v$, the rotational quantum number by $j$ and the magnetic rotational quantum number by $m_j$.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$E_{\text{kin}}$</th>
<th>$v$</th>
<th>$j$</th>
<th>$m_j$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.20</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.40</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Inclusion of the ZPE in the dynamics makes an adiabatic transfer of the energy from internal vibration to translation possible, a phenomenon which is called vibrational softening. Although this may lead to ZPE violation, the QCT method usually gives more accurate results for $H_2$–surface reactions than the purely classical method [11, 31].

Calculations are carried out for several different initial quantum rovibrational states $(v, j, m_j)$. The initial angular momentum is fixed according to $|L| = \sqrt{j(j+1)}$, and the orientation of the $L$ vector is selected randomly with the constraint of

$$
\cos(\theta_L) = \frac{m_j}{\sqrt{j(j+1)}},
$$

where $\theta_L$ is the angle between $L$ and the $Z$ axis (which is perpendicular to the surface).

The CT and QCT simulations are implemented in an isosceles right triangle of the $(2 \times 2)$ unit cell formed by two Ti atoms and one shared neighboring Al atom [Fig. 4.1(a)], in which the projections of the initial configurations of the trajectories on the surface are inside the surface triangle and sampled by the Monte Carlo method. The trajectories are reflected back into the triangle when they reach the boundaries, according to the boundary
4.2 Methodology and numerical details  Chapter 4: \( \text{H}_2 \) on 1 ML Ti/Al(100)

conditions [see Fig. 4.1(a)] and using the symmetry. All the initial configurations correspond to \( \text{H}_2 \) in the gas phase, with \( Z = 4.0 \, \text{Å} \) above the surface unit cell, see Fig. 4.1(b). The details of the sampling states, \( i.e., \) the kinetic energy \( E_{\text{kin}} \) and the \((v, j, m_j)\) states used to “grow” the PES are in Table 4.1. If the final H–H distance is larger than 2.64 Å, the \( \text{H}_2 \) molecule is considered to be dissociated. Otherwise, the \( \text{H}_2 \) molecule is considered to be reflected from the surface to the gas phase when its distance to the surface in \( Z \) exceeds 4.0 Å and \( \text{H}_2 \) has a velocity pointing towards the vacuum. The reaction probability in the micro-canonical ensemble is calculated as the ratio of the number of dissociated trajectories and the total number of trajectories run.

The strict localization of the system makes the CT and QCT methods easy to implement. However, quantum effects [73] which should be important for \( \text{H}_2 \), are not considered yet, which is the reason that we also need to calculate the \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation probabilities by the quantum wave packet method in the next subsection to test the accuracy of the QCT and CT methods. Because of the deep molecular adsorption well in the PES, quantum effects, such as resonances or tunneling, can be especially important for the reaction dynamics.

4.2.4 TDWP calculations

In the quantum dynamics, the six \( \text{H}_2 \) coordinates used are the hydrogen inter-molecular distance \( r \), its center of mass coordinates \((X, Y, Z)\), the polar angle of orientation \( \theta \), and the azimuthal angle \( \phi \). To arrive at a quantum mechanical solution, we use the TDWP method [73] to solve the time-dependent Schrödinger equation,

\[
i \frac{\partial \Psi}{\partial t} = \hat{H} \Psi. \tag{4.10}
\]

The 6D Hamiltonian operator including the translational, vibrational, rotational and potential energy terms is given by [11]

\[
\hat{H}_{6D} = -\frac{1}{2M} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial X^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial Y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial Z^2} \right) - \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} + \frac{\hat{j}^2}{2\mu r^2} + V_{6D}(X, Y, Z, r, \theta, \phi). \tag{4.11}
\]

Here, \( M \) is the mass of \( \text{H}_2 \) molecule, and \( \mu \) is the reduced mass associated with the vibrational motion. \( V_{6D} \) is the 6D Grow potential discussed in Section 4.2.2, with the potential energy values extended from the triangle [1/8 of the \((2 \times 2)\) unit cell] into the whole \((\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})\) square unit cell by using appropriate displacements and rotations (according to symmetry).

In this chapter, a pseudo-spectral method is used to propagate the wave packet, in which the Hamiltonian is symmetrically decomposed as a non-commutative form by using the split-operator (SPO) method [74]. The error per time step(\( \Delta t \)) is proportional to \( \Delta t^3 \).
The discrete potential energy values and the wave packet are defined on the same grid using the DVR-FBR representations [75, 76]. The wave function on \( X, Y, Z \) and \( r \) is represented by the Fourier representation (DVR), effectively using a plane-wave basis set. The angular momentum part of the wave function is represented by a finite basis representation (FBR), using orthogonal normalized associated Legendre polynomials as basis functions. Gauss-Legendre and Fourier transformations are used to transform the wave function from the FBR to the DVR [77, 78]. Quadratic form optical potentials [79] are employed with strength parameters such that the reflection from and transmission through the optical potential is minimal.

Finally, the wave packet is asymptotically analyzed by the Balint-Kurti formalism [80–83], in which the scattered wave packet is projected at \( Z = Z_\infty \) onto the free particle states. The scattering probability at an incident energy \( E_{\text{kin}} \) for a transition from the initial state to the final state can be obtained from the S-matrix by,

\[
P_{vjm \rightarrow v'm'nm}(E_{\text{kin}}) = |S_{vjm \rightarrow v'm'nm}(E_{\text{kin}})|^2.
\]
Table 4.2: Parameters used for 6D quantum dynamics for the low energy interval wave packet (50 – 350 meV) and the high energy interval wave packet (300 – 850 meV) for the initial rovibrational ground state \((v = 0, j = 0, m_j = 0)\). Both distance and time are in atomic unit (a.u.), and energies are in eV, unless indicated otherwise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameters</th>
<th>50 – 350 meV</th>
<th>300 – 850 meV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Initial wave packet</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center (Z_0)</td>
<td>9.15</td>
<td>9.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(m_j)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propagation time step</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total propagation time (t)</td>
<td>115 000</td>
<td>112 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scattering grid</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (Z) Fourier grid</td>
<td>[0, 13.35]</td>
<td>[0, 13.35]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid spacing in (Z)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (Z) optical potential</td>
<td>[7.05, 13.35]</td>
<td>[7.05, 13.35]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength of (Z) optical potential</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (r) Fourier grid</td>
<td>[0.41, 7.975]</td>
<td>[0.41, 7.975]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid spacing in (r)</td>
<td>0.085</td>
<td>0.085</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (r) optical potential</td>
<td>[4.15, 7.975]</td>
<td>[4.15, 7.975]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength of (r) optical potential</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (X) ((Y)) Fourier grid</td>
<td>[0, 7.63]</td>
<td>[0, 7.63]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid spacing (X) ((Y))</td>
<td>0.186</td>
<td>0.186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Specular grid</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (Z) Fourier grid</td>
<td>[0, 22.95]</td>
<td>[0, 22.95]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid spacing in (Z)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (Z) optical potential</td>
<td>[12.0, 22.95]</td>
<td>[12.0, 22.95]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength of (Z) optical potential</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotational basis set</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum (j) in rotational basis</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum (m_j) in rotational basis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Analysis</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Z_\infty)</td>
<td>7.05</td>
<td>7.05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reaction probability at an incident energy \(E_{\text{kin}}\) is given by summing up all the scattering probabilities and then subtracting from 1,

\[
P_r(E_{\text{kin}}) = 1 - \sum_{v'j'm_j'n} P_{vjm_j \rightarrow v'j'm_j'n}(E_{\text{kin}}). \tag{4.15}
\]
4.3 Results and discussion

4.3.1 PES obtained from the “Grow” method

Figure 4.3: Distribution of the data points: (a) projection on \((Z, r)\); (b) projection on \((X, Y)\), where the three corners of the triangle are the same as the three corner atoms in the black triangle of Fig. 4.1(a); and (c) projection on \((\cos \theta, \phi)\). The black filled circles are the initial data points from three reaction paths with \(H_2\) dissociating above top Ti, top Al and hollow sites respectively. The asterisk points are the ones added by the Grow method. The lengths are in atomic units (a.u.).
Analysis of the PES topology is especially useful for the analysis of the reaction mechanism. The distribution of the points in the GROW PES data set is shown in Fig. 4.3. The most frequently visited region by the trajectories is found to be the entrance channel, according to the projection of the points on the \((Z, r)\) coordinates [Fig. 4.3(a)]. Another projection of the data points on \((X, Y)\) [Fig. 4.3(b)], shows that \(\text{H}_2\) spends most of its time near the surface Ti atom (Ti top site). The \(\theta\) anisotropy [the difference between the maximum and minimum value of \(V(\theta)\) at fixed values of \(X, Y, Z, r\) and \(\phi\)] is 1.40 eV at the molecular adsorption well geometry and 10.80 eV at the minimum barrier geometry. In Fig. 4.3(c), from the \((\cos \theta, \phi)\) projection, most data points are located at the configuration where the \(\theta\) angle is close to 90°, due to the large anisotropy of the potential with respect to \(\theta\) (the \(\text{H}_2\) molecule prefers to dissociate when the molecule is parallel to the surface). In contrast, the data are almost homogeneously distributed over \(\phi\) which indicates that changing \(\phi\) has little influence on the molecule-surface interaction. The \(\phi\) anisotropy is 0.01 eV at the well geometry, and 0.12 eV at the barrier geometry, in agreement with the distribution of the data in \(\phi\). With higher density of the data point distribution in these dynamically interesting regions, these regions have higher precision of the potential in the scheme of Bayesian analysis of Eq. 4.6.

![Figure 4.4: Energies along the MEP as obtained from the Grow potential as shown by the solid line, as well as the reaction path for \(\text{H}_2\) dissociating above a top Ti atom. The inset configurations illustrate that the lowest barrier geometry for \(\text{H}_2\) dissociating along the MEP is tilted, while in the one dissociating above the Ti atom \(\text{H}_2\) always remains parallel to the surface.](image)

Using the procedure introduced in Section 4.2.2, the 6D PES was obtained by MS interpolation. The one-dimensional potential along the MEP obtained from Grow
is shown in Fig. 4.4. The reaction path from the gas phase to the molecular adsorption well is identical to the one obtained with the adaptive nudged elastic band (ANEB) [84] method. However, the barrier height obtained from the Grow method is only 0.13 eV, and the barrier configuration has an angle of $15^\circ$ with the surface plane, with the $\text{H}_2$ center of mass (COM) moving away from the Ti top site by 0.55 a.u. along the Ti–Al neighboring line (or X direction). This barrier is 0.10 eV lower than the one we found in the previous Chapter 3 using ANEB calculations (see also Fig. 4.4). In this ANEB barrier search, the COM of $\text{H}_2$ was fixed above the top Ti site and kept parallel to the surface during dissociation. However, for the lower barrier from the Grow potential, $\text{H}_2$ is allowed to relax freely in six DOFs, resulting in the lower barrier position: $X = 0.55$ a.u., $Y = 5.39$ a.u., $Z = 2.41$ a.u., $r = 2.92$ a.u., $\theta = 75^\circ$, and $\phi = 0^\circ$. This lower energy reaction path was first found by Valdes et al. [85] using the climbing images nudged elastic band (CINEB) method [86] calculations. When the COM of $\text{H}_2$ is restricted to be above the top Ti site [2], the barrier geometry is $X = 0$ a.u., $Y = 5.39$ a.u., $Z = 2.57$ a.u., $r = 2.99$ a.u., $\theta = 90^\circ$, and $\phi = 0^\circ$, and has a barrier of 0.23 eV.

The two-dimensional (2D) cuts though the PES are shown in Fig. 4.5. 2D elbow plots for $\text{H}_2$ dissociating along the MEP and the top Ti site are shown in Fig. 4.5(a) and Fig. 4.5(b) respectively. The 2D cut along the MEP corresponds to the one-dimensional plot in Fig. 4.4 with a well depth of 0.43 eV and a barrier height 0.13 eV. Fig. 4.5(c) and Fig. 4.5(d), show that the barrier for $\text{H}_2$ dissociation is much higher above the Al top site and the hollow site, respectively. In figure Fig. 4.5(e) and Fig. 4.5(f) 2D cuts along (X, Y) are shown, fixing r at the bond length of molecular adsorption well value and barrier position value while relaxing $\theta$ and $\phi$, respectively. In Fig. 4.5(f), four potential wells (at 0.55 a.u. away from the middle of the unit cell) can be found around the Ti atom (in the middle of the unit cell), corresponding to the barrier positions of $\text{H}_2$ dissociation.

### 4.3.2 Quasi-classical $\text{H}_2$ dissociation probabilities

On the PES constructed from the MS interpolation method, 6D quasi-classical dynamical trajectory calculations are performed, in which the ZPE of the $\text{H}_2$ molecule is considered. Reaction probabilities are obtained for the following initial $\text{H}_2$ states (see Fig. 4.6): the rovibrational ground state ($v = 0$, $j = 0$), the cartwheel rotationally excited state ($v = 0$, $j = 4$, $m_j = 0$), the helicopter rotationally excited state ($v = 0$, $j = 4$, $m_j = 4$), and the first vibrationally excited state ($v = 1$, $j = 0$). For each $\text{H}_2$ initial state, calculations are carried out for 100 incident energies, with equal spacing in the range from 0.03 to 1.50 eV, and for each incident energy point 5000 trajectories are run.

The QCT results in Fig. 4.6 show that the reaction probability increases with the incident energy except for minor fluctuations due to statistical errors. The helicopter rotationally excited state ($j = 4$, $m_j = 4$) has slightly higher reaction probabilities than
4.3 Results and discussion  

Chapter 4: $H_2$ on 1 ML Ti/Al(100)

Figure 4.5:  
(a) PES 2D cut at $(Z, r)$ along the MEP $(X, Y, \theta$ and $\phi$ are fully relaxed); 
(b) 2D cut at $(Z, r)$ with COM fixed above the top Ti, $\theta = 90^\circ$ and $\phi = 0.0^\circ$; (c) same as (b) fixed at top Al; (d) same as (b) fixed at hollow site. Figure (e) and (f), the 2D cuts along $(X, Y)$ when $r$ is fixed at the well and barrier $H-H$ distance, respectively with relaxation of $\theta$ and $\phi$. 

106
Chapter 4: \( H_2 \) on 1 ML Ti/Al(100)  4.3 Results and discussion

Figure 4.6: Quasi-classical reaction probability for the para-\( H_2 \) rovibrational ground state \((v = 0, j = 0, m_j = 0)\) (black solid line), the cartwheel rotationally excited state \((v = 0, j = 4, m_j = 0)\) (dotted line), the helicopter rotationally excited state \((v = 0, j = 4, m_j = 4)\) (dashed line) and the first vibrationally excited state \((v = 1, j = 0, m_j = 0)\) (bold line). The collision energies are sampled from 0.03 – 1.50 eV. The error bars plotted represent one sigma interval (binomial standard deviation).

the cartwheel rotationally excited state \((j = 4, m_j = 0)\), but the differences are small \(i.e.,\) within 3.0 %. Vibrational excitation has a large efficacy for promoting reaction over the entire range of incident energies.

The distribution of mean number of rebounds \(N_{reb}\) counted from each QCT as a function of the collision energy, for the four different initial states, is shown in Fig. 4.7. A rebound occurs if the velocity of \( H_2 \) in the \( Z \)-direction changes from negative to positive, thus \( N_{reb} > 1 \) is an indication of trapping. In Fig. 4.7(a), a general trend observed is that \( N_{reb} \) decreases with increasing collision energy. \( N_{reb} \) assumes the largest values for the \((v = 0, j = 0)\) state. At low collision energy \((E_{kin} = 0.10 \text{ eV})\), \( N_{reb} \) is 4.66 for dissociating \((v = 0, j = 0)\) \( H_2 \), the value decreasing to 1.37 at \( E_{kin} = 0.90 \text{ eV} \). This finding indicates that in the low energy trajectories dissociation is promoted by trapping. During this trapping, configuration of the \( H_2 \) molecule can be adjusted to a proper orientation to pass the barrier. However, for large incident energy \(i.e.,\) \( E_{kin} = 0.90 \text{ eV} \), the majority of the trajectories have \( N_{reb} = 1 \). In general, the higher energy trajectories can pass the barrier with less rebounds, especially for the vibrationally excited state \((v = 1, j = 0)\), see Fig. 4.7(a). The number of rebounds of the vibrationally excited state is relatively less sensitive to the collision energy. For this state, \( N_{reb} \) decreases from 1.85 to 0.95, for \( E_{kin} = 0.10 \text{ eV} \) and \( E_{kin} = 0.90 \text{ eV} \) respectively. From the comparison of the \( N_{reb} \) values of \( v = 0 \) and \( v = 1 \),
we see that $v = 1$ H$_2$ is more likely to dissociate with less rebounds due to its larger initial vibrational energy, i.e., it is more unlikely to be trapped in the molecular adsorption well before dissociation occurs.

The trajectories of reacting H$_2$ in the rotationally excited states ($j = 4$, $m_j = 0$) and ($j = 4$, $m_j = 4$) have slightly lower $N_{reb}$ values than the ($v = 0$, $j = 0$) state, by about 0.30 and 0.60, respectively, when the collision energy is below 0.40 eV, [see Fig. 4.7(a)].

For the reflected trajectories in Fig. 4.7(b), $N_{reb}$ has much smaller values at low collision energy for the ($v = 0$, $j = 0$) rovibrational ground state, cartwheel and helicopter rotationally excited states. At $E_{kin} = 0.10$ eV, $N_{reb}$ of the reflected trajectories is only 1.89 for the ($v = 0$, $j = 0$) state [$N_{reb} = 4.66$ for dissociating ($v = 0$, $j = 0$) H$_2$]. The comparison
of the two panels in Fig. 4.7 is consistent with the conclusion that in the less trapped trajectories \( \text{H}_2 \) is more likely to be reflected to the gas phase at low incident energies for these three states. Increasing the collisional, vibrational and rotational energies all increase the chance of direct dissociation.

At low incident energy, trapping of the \( \text{H}_2 \) molecule is the main mechanism leading to dissociation for the rovibrational ground state \( (v = 0, j = 0) \). Similar results were previously obtained for the \( \text{H}_2 + \text{Pt}(211) \) [37, 87], \( \text{H}_2 + \text{Pd}(111) \) [88] and \( \text{H}_2 + \text{Pd}(110) \) [89] systems, in which trapping promotes reaction by providing the system with a longer time to reach an optimal configuration to overcome the barrier.

The rotational efficacy \( \Theta_r(P_r) \) and the vibrational efficacy \( \Theta_v(P_r) \) [90, 91], may be calculated from

\[
\Theta_r(P_r) = \frac{E_{\text{kin}}^{j=0}(P_r) - E_{\text{kin}}^{j=4}(P_r)}{E_{\text{rot}}(j = 4) - E_{\text{rot}}(j = 0)},
\]

\[
\Theta_v(P_r) = \frac{E_{\text{kin}}^{v=0}(P_r) - E_{\text{kin}}^{v=1}(P_r)}{E_{\text{vib}}(v = 1) - E_{\text{vib}}(v = 0)}.
\]

Here, \( E_{\text{kin}}^{\text{rot}} \) (\( E_{\text{kin}}^{\text{vib}} \)) is the translational energy required to obtain a reaction probability \( P_r \) when the \( \text{H}_2 \) molecule is initially in the rotational (vibrational) state \( j \) \((v)\), and \( E_{\text{rot}} \) (\( E_{\text{vib}} \)) is the rotational (vibrational) energy of the \( \text{H}_2 \) molecule in the gas phase. An efficacy value of \( \Theta_r(P_r) \) \((\Theta_v(P_r)) \) larger than 1.0 means that putting energy into rotation (vibration) is more efficient at promoting reaction than putting energy into translation. The opposite is
Using these two formulae, both the rotational and vibrational efficacy can be obtained from the reaction probability curves in Fig. 4.6. In the entire energy reaction range considered, the rotational efficacy $\Theta_r(P_r)$ is close to 1.0, for both the cartwheel and the helicopter rotationally excited states. This means that rotational energy is as effective at promoting the dissociation as translational energy. The vibrational efficacy is also close to 1.0 in the entire energy reaction range. However, $\Theta_v(P_v) = 1.20$ when the dissociation probability is below 30.0 %, which indicates that putting energy into vibration could make the $\text{H}_2$ molecule circumvent the barrier in a more efficient way than possible by putting energy into translation. The vibrational efficacy decreases with increasing dissociation probability. At a dissociation probability of 50.0 %, the $\Theta_v(P_v)$ is around 1.0.

The reaction probability curves are re-plotted in Fig. 4.8 as a function of the total (internal and translational) energy. From this figure, it is seen that the $\text{H}_2$ dissociation probably mainly depends on the total energy and less on how the energy is divided between translation, rotation and vibration.

The fact that the $\text{H}_2 + \text{Ti}/\text{Al}(100)$ system, which has a deep well in front of the barrier, has a rotational and vibrational efficacy close to 1.0 suggests that the total (internal and translational) energy undergoes complete randomization in the initial conditions (translational, rotational and vibrational energy), making the reaction rate solely depend on the energy. This agrees with the micro-canonical unimolecular rate theory of dissociative chemisorption for CH$_4$ on Ni(100) developed by Harrison and coworkers [22], suggesting that it should be possible to compute accurate reaction rates with this theory.

### 4.3.3 Quantum dynamics of H$_2$ dissociation probability

Quantum dynamical calculations on the $\text{H}_2 + \text{Ti}/\text{Al}(100)$ reaction have been carried out for normal incidence of $\text{H}_2$ in its $\left(v = 0, j = 0, m_j = 0\right)$ state.

The converged quantum reaction probability for $\text{H}_2$ dissociation is plotted in Fig. 4.9. Corresponding quasi-classical and pure classical reaction probabilities (the latter one with $E_{vib} = 0 \text{ eV}$) are also shown in this figure. The quantum reaction probability shows fluctuations in the low energy range, which may be explained by resonances (the molecule has extra time to tunnel through the barrier when trapped in a metastable state leading to dissociation at the corresponding energies). The results of the quantum dynamics calculation agree well with the quasi-classical ones in the low energy interval 50 – 200 meV, but the quantum dissociation probabilities are higher than the quasi-classical results by up to 0.06 (corresponding to a relative difference of 30.0 %) for incident energies larger than 200 meV. The difference between quasi-classical and quantum reaction probabilities presumably tells us that the randomization of the energy in a quasi-classical trajectory may hinder the $\text{H}_2$ dissociation, especially at high incident energies. Classical dynamics
results (see Fig. 4.9) show a reaction probability that is zero when $E_{\text{kin}}$ is below 0.20 eV.

To illustrate the development of the wave function in time, the projected probability density on the 2D ($Z, r$) grid is shown in Fig. 4.10 and Fig. 4.11. In Fig. 4.10(a–f) of the low incident energy (50 – 350 meV) wave packet, two nodes start to appear in the $Z$ direction after the wave packet makes contact with the surface at $t = 2500$ a.u. [see Fig. 4.10(b)]. At $t = 5000$ a.u. [see Fig. 4.10(c)], the majority of the wave packet has hit the surface and is escaping from the surface to the gas phase, which contains a norm of 98.9 % at this snapshot and more blobs in $Z$ coordinates are clearly visible. Each blob has different kinetic energy to escape from the surface and the gaps between the blobs correspond to rotational excitation and trapping (which are not visible by eye in the plots at the earlier stage of propagation due to the small quantity). The dynamic process at the low incident energy is dominated by reflection in which the rotational (de-) excitation plays an important role.

In the wave packet dissociated by the high energy range [300 – 850 meV, see Fig. 4.11(a–f)], the most interesting phenomenon found from the propagation of the wave packet is that a node clearly appears in $r$ when the propagation time $t = 4000$ a.u. [Fig. 4.11(d)] and this node remains during the process of propagation. At $t = 6000$ a.u., only the $v' = 1$ state can be observed in the entrance channel, and at this time 61.4 % of the norm of the wave packet is still present in the strong interaction region (entrance channel and the molecular adsorption well) of the scattering grid. Although, $P(v = 0, j = 0 \rightarrow v' = 1)$ is only 6.0 %, the results suggest that trapping in the molecular adsorption well can...
Figure 4.10: Snapshots of the probability density with respect to the propagate time from $t = 100$ a.u. to $t = 12500$ a.u. for low collision energy range $50 - 350$ meV. The probability density is given by $\Psi(Z, r)\Psi(Z, r)^*$, in which the $\Psi(Z, r)$ is the projection of the 6D wave packet on 2D ($Z, r$) grid with respect to ($j' = 0, m_j' = 0, n' = 0, m_n' = 0$). The background of the plot is the 2D PES along the MEP, shown in Fig. 4.5(a).
Figure 4.11: Snapshots of the TDWP probability density as a function of $Z$ and $r$ for different propagation times in the range 100 – 6000 a.u., for the high collision energy range 300 – 850 meV. The probability density is given by $\Psi(Z, r)\Psi(Z, r)^*$, in which the $\Psi(Z, r)$ is the projection of the 6D wave packet on 2D $(Z, r)$ grid for $(j' = 0, m'_j = 0, n' = 0, m' = 0)$. 

(a) 100.0 %
(b) 100.0 %
(c) 99.9 %
(d) 95.4 %
(e) 79.2 %
(f) 61.4 %
arise from the vibrational excitation of H$_2$.

### 4.4 Conclusions

In this chapter, based on the density functional theory, we studied the elementary reaction of H$_2$ dissociation on a 1 ML Ti covered Al(100) surface. Firstly, the Grow method is applied to build a 6D electronic ground state PES using the BO and static surface approximations. H$_2$ dissociation probabilities are calculated through both the CT and QCT methods and the TDWP method. The dynamically interesting region is found to be at the Ti site of the surface where the molecular adsorption well in the MEP is located, leading to a high density of data points in this region with the Grow method. The MEP has been improved in the Grow PES. The new H$_2$ dissociation barrier is found to be 0.13 eV, which is 0.10 eV lower than the one reported in previous Chapter 3.

In the quasi-classical dynamics, we have calculated the dissociation probabilities for four initial quantum states of H$_2$, i.e.: $(v = 0, j = 0)$, $(v = 0, j = 4, m_j = 0)$, $(v = 0, j = 4, m_j = 4)$, and the vibrationally excited state $(v = 1, j = 0)$. The dissociated trajectories for low incident energies (i.e., below 0.20 eV) of the rovibrational ground state and the rotationally excited states have relatively large $N_{reb}$ values (between 3 – 5), which indicates that these trajectories are trapped before dissociation. In contrast, the molecule in its vibrationally excited state dissociates more directly. Both rotational and vibrational excitation promote direct H$_2$ dissociation efficiently, with an efficacy of approximately 1.

The presence of the deep adsorption well in front of the barrier leads to statistical behavior: the H$_2$ dissociation probability depends only on the total (internal and translational) energy, except that the vibrational efficacy is somewhat larger than 1.0 in the low reaction probability region.

The reaction of H$_2$ in its rovibrational ground state $(v = 0, j = 0)$ is also considered using quantum dynamics. The calculations show that the QCT method describes the reaction more accurately than the CT method, as found earlier for most H$_2$ + metal surface systems studied.

In summary, based on the evidence that Ti plays a role in the process of hydrogen storage in NaAlH$_4$, we theoretically calculated the H$_2$ dissociation probability on a 1 ML Ti covered Ti/Al(100) surface. We hope that our predictions of the reaction probability curves can be confirmed by molecular beam experiments.
4.5 References


Chapter 5

Dynamics of H\textsubscript{2} dissociation on the 1/2 ML Ti-covered c(2\times2)-Ti/Al(100) surface

This chapter is based on:
*Phys. Chem. Chem. Phys.*, submitted

Abstract

The dissociation of H\textsubscript{2} on Ti-covered Al surfaces is relevant to the rehydrogenation and dehydrogenation of the NaAlH\textsubscript{4} hydrogen storage material. The energetically most stable structure for a 1/2 monolayer of Ti deposited on the Al(100) surface has the Ti atoms in the second layer with a c(2\times2) structure, as has been confirmed by both low-energy electron diffraction and low-energy ion scattering experiments and density functional theory studies. In this work, we investigate the dynamics of H\textsubscript{2} dissociation on a slab model of this Ti/Al(100) surface. Two six-dimensional potential energy surfaces (PESs) have been built for this H\textsubscript{2} + Ti/Al(100) system, based on the density functional theory PW91 and RPBE exchange-correlation functionals. In the PW91 (RPBE) PES, the lowest H\textsubscript{2} dissociation barrier is found to be 0.65 (0.84) eV, with the minimum energy path occurring for H\textsubscript{2} dissociating above the bridge to top sites. Using both PESs, H\textsubscript{2} dissociation probabilities are calculated using the classical trajectory, the quasi-classical trajectory (QCT), and the time-dependent wave-packet methods. We find that the QCT H\textsubscript{2} dissociation probabilities are in good agreement with the quantum dynamics results in the collision energy range studied, up to 1.0 eV. We have also performed molecular beam simulations and present predictions for molecular beam experiments. Our molecular beam simulations show that H\textsubscript{2} dissociation on the 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface is an activated process, and the reaction probability is found to be 6.9 % for the PW91 functional and 1.8 % for the
RPBE at a nozzle temperature of 1700 K. Finally, we have also calculated H\textsubscript{2} dissociation rate constants using transition state theory and the QCT method, which could be relevant to modeling Ti-catalyzed rehydrogenation and dehydrogenation of the NaAlH\textsubscript{4}.

5.1 Introduction

One of the fundamental questions in the hydrogen storage material sodium alanate (NaAlH\textsubscript{4}) [1] is what the catalytic role of titanium is. Isotope exchange and scrambling experiments [2, 3] on both absorption and desorption of H\textsubscript{2} in Ti-doped NaAlH\textsubscript{4} suggest that Ti promoted diffusion of heavier hydrogen-containing species, such as AlH\textsubscript{x} or NaH, represents the rate limiting step in H\textsubscript{2} release and uptake. However, it seems likely that Ti should also catalyze H\textsubscript{2} dissociative adsorption (and the reverse process, associative desorption), even though this is not the most important aspect of its catalytic activity. Several experimental studies have found Ti to be present in Al as a Ti-Al alloy of varying compositions [4–10], and it is now clear that most of the Ti present should be in this form during cycling [11]. A detailed summary of the different possible roles played by Ti and where it is thought to reside in the material is given in Refs. [12–16]. In the present contribution our focus is on the dissociation dynamics of molecular hydrogen on the energetically most stable structure for one half monolayer (ML) of Ti deposited on an Al(100) surface, a relevant model system for studying the dehydrogenation and rehydrogenation dynamics of Ti-doped NaAlH\textsubscript{4}.

Growth of an fcc Ti phase on Al(100) surface is favorable at low Ti coverage [17, 18]. Low-energy electron diffraction experiments by Kim et al. [17] show that Ti atom deposition on a clean Al(100) surface results in a c(2 × 2) pattern, with the Ti atoms probably residing in the second layer of the substrate. Saleh et al. [18] has confirmed that up to 1/2 ML Ti coverage the surface Al atoms float on top of the Ti film, by low-energy ion scattering measurements.

Theoretically, molecular hydrogen dissociation on pure Al surfaces is found to be kinetically unfavorable. The lowest energy barriers for H\textsubscript{2} dissociation on pure Al surfaces obtained with density functional theory (DFT) at the generalized gradient approximation level are 1.28 eV on Al(111) [19], 1.0 eV on Al(100) [20, 21], and 0.70 eV on Al(110) [22]. As Ti/Al(100) surfaces represent a sensible choice for modeling (a part of) the dehydrogenation and rehydrogenation dynamics of Ti-doped NaAlH\textsubscript{4}, several Ti/Al(100) surfaces have been studied theoretically [20, 21, 23–25], with Ti coverages varying from 1/18 to 1 ML. The most stable Ti/Al(100) surface was found when 1/2 ML of Ti is placed in the second layer of the Al(100) surface, which has a H\textsubscript{2} dissociation barrier of 0.63 eV [21, 26]. The second most stable Ti/Al(100) surface is found to be when 1 ML of Ti is placed in the first and third layers of Al(100). This structure has a lower H\textsubscript{2} dissociation barrier of 0.13 eV [21, 26], and a deep molecular adsorption well
with a depth of 0.45 eV in front of the barrier.

In describing the hydrogen dissociation dynamics on Ti/Al(100) surface, the Born-Oppenheimer (BO) approximation has been applied. This approximation has been found to accurately describe the dissociation of H₂ on metal surfaces [27], because H₂ has a low electron affinity and the net charge transfer is almost zero during the process of dissociation [27, 28]. Thus, we neglect electron-hole pair excitations. Due to the mismatch between the mass of H₂ and surface Ti and Al atoms, the energy transfer from the molecule to the metal surface should be small and unlikely to influence the scattering results. Therefore, the Ti/Al(100) slab can be fixed during the process of H₂ dissociation, and we only consider the motion in the six hydrogen degrees of freedom on the electronic ground state potential energy surface (PES).

Six-dimensional (6D) quantum dynamics (QD) of gas-surface reactions has a history of more than fifteen years [29–36], and it has been successfully implemented to address the dissociative chemisorption of H₂ on metal surfaces, i.e., H₂ on Pd(100) [29, 37], Pd(110) [38], Rh(100) [37], Cu(100) [34], Cu(111) [30, 32, 39–41], Pt(111) [27, 42], Pt(211) [43], Pd(111) [44], Ru(0001) [45], NiAl(110) [46], and on sulfur-precovered Pd(100) [47] and CO-precovered Ru(0001) [48].

Reactions proceeding over deep potential energy wells can be treated statistically, if the intermediates are sufficiently long lived [49, 50]. A treatment of the formation and decay of the intermediates into reactant and product channels may be enough to give satisfactory results [51, 52]. A quasi-classical trajectory (QCT) study [26] showed that H₂ dissociation on the 1 ML (2 × 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface, which is affected by a deep well (with depth of 0.45 eV) in front of the barrier, has a rotational and vibrational efficacy close to 1.0. This suggests that the total (internal and translational) energy undergoes complete randomization with respect to the initial conditions (translational, rotational and vibrational energy), making the reaction rate solely depend on the total energy [21, 26]. Such a system can therefore be described with the micro-canonical unimolecular rate theory of dissociative chemisorption developed by Harrison and coworkers [53].

However, the 1 ML (2 × 2)-Ti/Al(100) surface has a slightly higher (less stable) Ti binding energy than the 1/2 ML Ti-covered (with Ti in the second layer of the slab) Al(100) surface [21]. Due to the higher stability of the 1/2 ML coverage system, it might be a more appropriate model system for the dehydrogenation and rehydrogenation dynamics of Ti-doped NaAlH₄ and also easier to study in molecular beam experiments. The aim of the present work is therefore to investigate the dynamics of this 1/2 ML H₂ + Ti/Al(100) system, and to make predictions for such experiments.

Based on a slab model of 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface [21], two 6D PESs have been built by DFT [54, 55]. Classical trajectory (CT), QCT and time-dependent wave-packet (TDWP) calculations are performed on the two PESs. Our results show that the H₂ dissociation probabilities obtained from the QCT and the QD agree well with each other in the
whole collision energy range studied, up to 1.0 eV. Molecular beam simulations [39, 48] illustrate that $\text{H}_2$ dissociation on 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface is activated, and with the beam parameters used the reaction probability for PW91 (RPBE) functional is only 6.9 % (1.8 %) at a high nozzle temperature of 1700 K. The $\text{H}_2$ dissociation rate constants are also calculated from transition state theory (TST) [56, 57] and QCT reaction probabilities.

The layout of the paper is as follows: The methodology and numerical details are presented in Section 5.2. Results are presented and discussed in Section 5.3. Finally, conclusions and an outlook are given in Section 5.4.

## 5.2 Methodology and numerical details

### 5.2.1 Electronic structure calculations and slab model

![Diagram](image)

Figure 5.1: (a) $(2 \times 2)$ surface unit cell of Ti/Al(100) with lattice constant $a = 4.04 \text{Å}$, $\Delta = \sqrt{2} \times a$. The brown and blue spheres represent Al and Ti atoms, respectively. The nine sites marked by “+” symbols are the positions for which DFT calculations were performed. The $(\sqrt{2} \times \sqrt{2})R45^\circ$ unit cell is shown by the dotted lines. (b) The coordinates used for $\text{H}_2 + \text{Ti}/\text{Al}(100)$: the $\text{H–H}$ distance $r$, the position of the $\text{H}_2$ COM over the alloy surface ($X$, $Y$, $Z$), the polar angle $\theta$, and the azimuthal angle $\phi$.

The DFT code Vienna *ab-initio* simulation package (VASP) [58–60] is used to study $\text{H}_2$ dissociation on the 1/2 ML $c(2 \times 2)$ - Ti/Al(100) slab model with Ti atoms in the second layer. Both the PW91 functional [61] and the RPBE functional [62] are employed
Chapter 5: H$_2$ on 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100)

5.2 Methodology and details

to describe the exchange-correlation energies. The interaction between ions and electrons is described by the projector-augmented wave (PAW) method [63]. A plane wave basis set is used for the electronic orbitals, with a cutoff energy of 350 eV. Fermi-Dirac smearing [64] is applied with an electronic temperature $T$ of $k_B T = 0.10$ eV ($k_B$ is the Boltzmann constant). The Brillouin zone is sampled by the Monkhorst-Pack [65] method, using a set of $8 \times 8 \times 1$ $k$-points. The convergence tests of the plane wave cutoff energy and number of $k$-points are shown in Table 5.1. In the $Z$ direction (perpendicular to the surface, see Fig. 5.1), a vacuum layer of 15.0 Å was placed between the slabs to avoid artificial interactions caused by the periodic boundary conditions. The lattice constant of the surface unit cell is $a = 4.04$ Å. More details of the slab structure can be found in Ref. [21]. A four-layer Ti/Al(100) slab model is employed in this work to study the H$_2$ dissociation dynamics (see Fig. 5.1), using a $(2 \times 2)$ unit cell. The overall convergence of the molecule-surface interaction energy with respect to all these computational parameters is about 0.1 eV.

Table 5.1: Convergence tests for the plane wave cutoff energy $E_{\text{cut}}$ and number of $k$-points for the momentum in the directions of $X$, $Y$ and $Z$, and their influence on the value of H$_2$ dissociation CINEB barrier heights for PW91 ($E_{b}^{\text{PW91}}$) and RPBE ($E_{b}^{\text{RPBE}}$) functionals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$k$-points</th>
<th>$E_{\text{cut}}$ (eV)</th>
<th>$E_{b}^{\text{PW91}}$ (eV)</th>
<th>$E_{b}^{\text{RPBE}}$ (eV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$5 \times 5 \times 1$</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>0.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$6 \times 6 \times 1$</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$7 \times 7 \times 1$</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8 \times 8 \times 1$</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$7 \times 7 \times 1$</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>0.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$8 \times 8 \times 1$</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>0.67</td>
<td>0.86</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The H$_2$ dissociation barrier heights presented in Table 5.1 are obtained using the climbing image nudged elastic band (CINEB) [66] method.

According to recent theoretical [45, 67] and experimental [67, 68] work on H$_2$ + Ru(0001), H$_2$ + Cu(111) [39], and N$_2$ on W(100) and W(110) surfaces [69], the RPBE functional [62] typically gives higher dissociation barriers than the PW91 functional [61]. Realistic barrier heights probably fall in between the PW91 and RPBE values [39, 68]. In this paper both PW91 and RPBE functionals are employed to obtain two 6D PESs for the CT, QCT and TDWP calculations.

5.2.2 The interpolation of the 6D PESs

The corrugation reducing procedure (CRP) developed by Busnengo and coworkers [70, 71], has been used to obtain a global PES for the 1/2 ML H$_2$ + Ti/Al(100) system. The
Chapter 5: H2 on 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100)

5.2 Methodology and details

CRP has been successfully employed for numerous H2 + surface systems, e.g., H2 dissociation on Pd(111) [44, 70, 72], Pt(111) [42, 71], Pt(211) [43, 73], Cu(111) [39, 71], Ni(100), Ni(110), Ni(111) [74], NiAl(110) [75], and c(2 × 2)-Cu/W(100) [76].

Within the CRP, the full 6D molecule-surface interaction potential \( V_{6D}^{\text{int}} \) is written as the sum of two 3D hydrogen atom-surface potentials \( R_{3D}^{A} \) and \( R_{3D}^{B} \) and the 6D interpolation function \( I_{6D}^{0} \) [70],

\[
V_{6D}^{\text{int}}(X, Y, Z, r, \theta, \phi) = I_{6D}^{0}(X, Y, Z, r, \theta, \phi) + R_{3D}^{A}(X_{A}, Y_{A}, Z_{A}) + R_{3D}^{B}(X_{B}, Y_{B}, Z_{B}).
\]

(5.1)

Here, the six H2 coordinates used are the hydrogen intra-molecular distance \( r \), its center of mass coordinates \((X, Y, Z)\), where \( Z \) represents the distance to the surface, the polar angle of orientation \( \theta \), and the azimuthal angle \( \phi \). The coordinates \((X_{A}, Y_{A}, Z_{A})\) and \((X_{B}, Y_{B}, Z_{B})\) denote the positions of the two hydrogen atoms, respectively. In the CRP method, to reduce the corrugation of the PES due to the strong repulsion experienced by the H atoms in the H2 molecule when they are close to the metal surface atoms, one subtracts the two 3D atomic contributions of the atom-surface potentials from \( V_{6D}^{\text{int}} \). In this way a smooth 6D interpolation function \( I_{6D}^{0} \) with low corrugation can be obtained, and this can then be more accurately interpolated.

The 3D atomic H-surface potential \( R_{3D}^{A} \) (\( R_{3D}^{B} \)) is given by [70],

\[
R_{3D}^{A}(X_{A}, Y_{A}, Z_{A}) = I_{3D}^{0}(X_{A}, Y_{A}, Z_{A}) + \sum_{i=0}^{n} Q_{1D}^{0}(R_{i}),
\]

(5.2)

where \( R_{i} \) is the distance from the H-atom to a metal surface atom labeled by \( i \), and the sum is taken over the \( n \) nearest neighbors (9 sites for \( n \) are used in this paper). \( I_{3D}^{0} \) is the 3D interpolation function and \( Q_{1D}^{0} \) is a 1D reference potential.

To construct the PES, we have computed DFT data points which have been used either as input for the interpolation or for test purposes following the same procedure as that used for the H2 + NiAl(110) [75] and H2 + Pd(111) [72] systems.

A. H + Ti/Al(100) 3D PES

According to the c(2 × 2) symmetry of the 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface, nine different sites in the unit cell are used to interpolate \( R_{3D}^{B} \), see Fig. 5.1. The \( Z \) values for each site are chosen between \( Z_{\text{min}} = -0.75 \) Å (below the surface Al atom by 0.75 Å) and \( Z_{\text{max}} = 7.50 \) Å with a step of 0.25 Å (a total of 34 values of \( Z \) were used). The 1D reference potential \( Q_{1D}^{0}(R_{i}) \) is obtained from this DFT data set for site 1 through a cubic spline interpolation, imposing the condition \( Q_{1D}^{0}(R_{i}) = 0 \) and \( dQ_{1D}^{0}/dR_{i} = 0 \) for \( R_{i} > Z_{\text{max}} \). The 3D interpolation function \( I_{3D}^{0} \) is obtained by performing a spline interpolation over \( Z \) and then a 2D spline interpolation over the \( X \) and \( Y \) coordinates [70].
Chapter 5: \( \text{H}_2 \) on 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100)  

5.2 Methodology and details

B. \( \text{H}_2 + \text{Ti/Al(100)} \) 6D PES

To construct the 6D interpolation function \( I^{6D} \), first we fix the center of mass \((X, Y)\) coordinates of the \( \text{H}_2 \) molecule, and its orientation angles \((\theta, \phi)\), and obtain 2D cuts in \((Z, r)\) by interpolating DFT data using 2D cubic splines. The interpolation is based on 44 2D cuts \((Z, r)\), and 26\(^{th}\) configurations are calculated: \((\theta = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = \pi/4)\) and \((\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 3\pi/4)\).

1. COM at Site 1, the top Al site \((X = 0, Y = 0)\) (see Fig. 5.1), four configurations are calculated: \((\theta = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = \pi/4)\) and \((\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 3\pi/4)\).

2. At Site 2, the bridge site \((X = \Delta/4, Y = 0)\), three configurations are calculated: \((\theta = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 0)\) and \((\theta = \pi/2, \phi = \pi/4)\).

3. At Site 3, the Ti hollow site \((X = \Delta/4, Y = \Delta/4)\), three configurations are calculated: \((\theta = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 0)\) and \((\theta = \pi/2, \phi = \pi/4)\).

4. At Site 4, the Al hollow site \((X = 3\Delta/4, Y = \Delta/4)\) three configurations are calculated: \((\theta = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 0)\) and \((\theta = \pi/2, \phi = \pi/4)\).

5. At Site 5, halfway between the top Al and the bridge sites \((X = \Delta/8, Y = 0)\), seven configurations are calculated: \((\theta = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = \pi/2), (\theta = \pi/4, \phi = 0)\), \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = \pi/2), (\theta = \pi/4, \phi = \pi)\) and \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = 3\pi/2)\).

6. At Site 6, halfway between the top Al and the hollow Ti sites \((X = \Delta/8, Y = \Delta/8)\), six configurations are calculated: \((\theta = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = \pi/4), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 3\pi/4)\) \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = 0)\), \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = \pi/2)\) and \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = 3\pi/2)\).

7. At Site 7, halfway between the bridge and the hollow Ti sites \((X = \Delta/4, Y = \Delta/8)\), six configurations are calculated: \((\theta = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = \pi/2)\), \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = 0)\), \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = \pi/2)\) and \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = 3\pi/2)\).

8. At Site 8, halfway between the top Al and the hollow Al sites \((X = 5\Delta/8, Y = \Delta/8)\)\), six configurations are calculated: \((\theta = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 3\pi/4)\) \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = \pi/4), (\theta = \pi/4, \phi = 3\pi/4)\) and \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = 7\pi/4)\).

9. At Site 9, halfway between the bridge and the hollow Al sites \((X = 3\Delta/4, Y = \Delta/8)\), six configurations are calculated: \((\theta = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = 0), (\theta = \pi/2, \phi = \pi/2)\), \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = 0)\), \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = \pi/2)\) and \((\theta = \pi/4, \phi = 3\pi/2)\).

In the above \(\Delta = \sqrt{2} \times a\) is the size of the \((2 \times 2)\) unit cell (see Fig. 5.1). The tilted molecular configurations, \textit{i.e.}, with \(\theta = \pi/4\), which are also calculated on the low symmetry sites (like the point in the middle between the top and fcc sites) are necessary to obtain the required accuracy on the alloyed surface with \(c(2 \times 2)\) symmetry.

For each 2D cut in \((Z, r)\) we have calculated DFT data for 13 values of \(r\) (0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.75, 0.8, 0.9, 1.0, 1.25, 1.5, 1.75, 2.0, 2.3 \, \text{Å}) and 26 \(Z\) values with equal
spacing between \(Z_{\text{min}} = 0.25\ \text{Å}\) and \(Z_{\text{max}} = 6.50\ \text{Å}\), with a step of 0.25 Å. The distribution of the points is denser in the entrance channel to avoid artificial corrugation and increase the precision in this region, which is the most important for the dynamics [72].

5.2.3 CT and QCT calculations

In the CT and QCT simulations, the projections of the initial configurations of the trajectories on the surface are inside the \((2 \times 2)\) unit cell [the large square area by solid lines in Fig. 5.1 (a)], and sampled by the Monte Carlo method. The implementation of the periodic boundary conditions [see Fig. 5.1 (a)] in the PES ensures that translating the molecule from one unit cell to another without changing the relative position of the molecule in the unit cell will not affect the interaction potential. All the initial configurations correspond to \(\text{H}_2\) in the gas phase, with \(Z = 6.5\ \text{Å}\) above the surface unit cell, see Fig. 5.1 (b). Several different initial quantum rovibrational states \((v, j, m_j)\) are considered, in which the initial angular momentum is fixed according to

\[
|L| = \sqrt{j(j+1)},
\]

and the orientation of the \(L\) vector is selected randomly with the constraint of

\[
\cos(\theta_L) = \frac{m_j}{\sqrt{j(j+1)}},
\]

where \(\theta_L\) is the angle between \(L\) and the \(Z\) axis (which is perpendicular to the surface), \(j\) is the rotational quantum number, and \(m_j\) is the magnetic rotational quantum number. The QCT trajectories are propagated by the velocity Verlet scheme [77, 78]. In the CT calculations, the ZPE is not taken into account, whereas the QCT calculations include the initial ZPE. If the final H–H distance is larger than 2.3 Å, the \(\text{H}_2\) molecule is considered to be dissociated. Otherwise, the \(\text{H}_2\) molecule is considered to be reflected from the surface to the gas phase when \(Z\) exceeds 6.5 Å and \(\text{H}_2\) has a velocity pointing towards the vacuum. More details of the CT and QCT methods can be found in Chapter 2.6 and 4.2.3.

The reaction probability in the micro-canonical ensemble is calculated as the ratio of the number of dissociated trajectories and the total number of trajectories run.

5.2.4 Effective barrier heights and rovibrational efficacies in QCT calculations

For molecule–metal surface systems, the state-resolved reaction probability \(R(v, j; E_{\text{kin}})\) can often be fitted to the expression [79, 80],

\[
R(v, j; E_{\text{kin}}) = \frac{A(v, j)}{2} \left\{ 1 + \text{erf} \left( \frac{E_{\text{kin}} - E_0(v, j)}{W(v, j)} \right) \right\},
\]

where \(A(v, j)\) is a factor accounting for the overlap between the initial and final vibrational states, \(E_0(v, j)\) is the zero-point energy of the initial state, and \(W(v, j)\) is the effective barrier height.
where $A(v,j)$ is a global scaling factor ($\leq 1$) that establishes the asymptotic (saturation, maximum) value of $R(v,j;E_{\text{kin}})$, $E_0(v,j)$ is the collision energy corresponding to half the saturation value, and $W(v,j)$ is the width parameter that controls the steepness of the error function $\text{erf}(\cdot)$. In order to study the stereodynamic effect of the initial rovibrational state on the reactivity for a fixed slab model, we also define an effective barrier height $E_0(v,j,m_j)$ as the collision energy at which the state-resolved reaction probability $R(v,j,m_j;E_{\text{kin}})$ becomes equal to half the saturation value obtained from the QCT calculations.

The vibrational efficacy $\Theta_v(P_r)$ \cite{81, 82}, may be calculated from

$$\Theta_v(P_r) = \frac{E_{\text{kin}}^{v=0}(P_r) - E_{\text{kin}}^{v=1}(P_r)}{E_{\text{vib}}(v = 1) - E_{\text{vib}}(v = 0)}.$$  (5.5)

Here, $E_{\text{kin}}^v$ is the translational energy required to obtain a reaction probability $P_r$ with $H_2$ initially in the vibrational state $v$. An efficacy value of $\Theta_v(P_r)$ larger than 1.0 means that putting energy into vibration is more efficient at promoting reaction than putting energy into translation. The opposite is true for a value less than 1.0. Rotational efficacy may be obtained in a similar way, as further discussed below in the Section 5.3.

To test the accuracy of the QCT method, the quantum effect should be considered by comparison with QD calculations. Thus, the calculation of the $H_2$ dissociation probabilities by the TDWP method is considered in the next subsection.

### 5.2.5 TDWP calculations

In our implementation of 6D quantum dynamics \cite{42, 83}, we use the same method as has been introduced in our previous paper of $H_2 + 1$ ML Ti/Al(100) system \cite{26}. The 6D Hamiltonian operator including the translational, vibrational, rotational and potential energy terms is given by

$$\hat{H}_{6D} = -\frac{1}{2M} \left( \frac{\partial^2}{\partial X^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial Y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial Z^2} \right) - \frac{1}{2\mu} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial r^2} + \frac{j^2}{2\mu r^2} + V_{6D}(X, Y, Z, r, \theta, \phi).$$  (5.6)

In Eq. 5.6, $\mu$ is the reduced mass associated with the vibrational motion of $H_2$. $V_{6D}$ is the 6D CRP PES, computed by the interpolation described in Section 5.2.2. The split-operator (SPO) method \cite{84} is used to propagate the wave packet.

Only normal incidence is considered in this paper. For each PES (based on the PW91 and RPBE functionals respectively), two initial wave packets with $H_2$ in its rovibrational ground state and first vibrationally excited state are propagated to obtain results in the kinetic energy ranges of 0.40 – 1.0 eV (for the rovibrational ground state) and 0.20 – 1.0 eV (for the vibrationally excited state). The converged SPO time step is 4.0 a.u.
Table 5.2: Parameters used for 6D quantum dynamics for the initial rovibrational ground state \((v = 0, j = 0, m_j = 0)\) wave packet and initial vibrational excited state \((v = 1, j = 0, m_j = 0)\) wave packet. Both distance and time are in atomic unit (a.u.), and energies are in eV, unless indicated otherwise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Initial state((v, j, m_j))</th>
<th>((0, 0, 0))</th>
<th>((1, 0, 0))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parameters</strong></td>
<td>400 – 1000 meV</td>
<td>200 – 1000 meV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initial wave packet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Center (Z_0)</td>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>15.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(j)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(m_j)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propagation time step</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total propagation time (t)</td>
<td>11 000</td>
<td>20 000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scattering grid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (Z) Fourier grid</td>
<td>[0, 19.05]</td>
<td>[0, 19.05]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid spacing in (Z)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (Z) optical potential</td>
<td>[12.15, 19.05]</td>
<td>[12.15, 19.05]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength of (Z) optical potential</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (r) Fourier grid</td>
<td>[0.40, 8.20]</td>
<td>[0.40, 8.20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid spacing in (r)</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (r) optical potential</td>
<td>[4.2, 8.2]</td>
<td>[4.2, 8.2]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength of (r) optical potential</td>
<td>0.008</td>
<td>0.008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (X (Y)) Fourier grid</td>
<td>[0, 7.63]</td>
<td>[0, 7.63]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid spacing (X (Y))</td>
<td>0.195</td>
<td>0.195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specular grid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (Z) Fourier grid</td>
<td>[0, 28.65]</td>
<td>[0, 22.95]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid spacing in (Z)</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range of (Z) optical potential</td>
<td>[18.0, 28.0]</td>
<td>[18.0, 28.0]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strength of (Z) optical potential</td>
<td>0.008</td>
<td>0.008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotational basis set</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum (j) in rotational basis</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum (m_j) in rotational basis</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Z_{\infty})</td>
<td>12.15</td>
<td>12.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(0.096 femtosecond). More computational details are listed in Table 5.2, and the TDWP and SPO methods used are described fully in Ref.[42] and Chapter 2.7.

The potential energy and the wave packet are defined on the same grid. The wave function on \(X, Y, Z\), and \(r\) is represented by the discrete variable representation (DVR), effectively using a plane-wave basis-set [85, 86]. The angular momentum part of the wave function is represented by a finite basis representation (FBR), using orthogonal normal-
ized associated Legendre polynomials as basis functions. Gauss-Legendre and Fourier transformations are used to transform the wave function from the FBR to the DVR and back [87, 88]. Quadratic optical potentials [89] are employed with strength parameters such that the reflection from and transmission through the optical potential is minimal.

Finally, the wave packet is asymptotically analyzed by the Balint-Kurti formalism [90–93], in which the scattered wave packet is projected at \( Z = Z_\infty \) onto the free molecular states. The scattering probability at an incident energy \( E_{kin} \) for a transition from the initial state to the final state can be obtained from the S-matrix by

\[
P_{vjm \rightarrow v'j'm'nm}(E_{kin}) = |S_{vjm \rightarrow v'j'm'nm}(E_{kin})|^2. \tag{5.7}
\]

The reaction probability at an incident energy \( E_{kin} \) is given by summing up all the scattering probabilities and subtracting from 1,

\[
P_r(E_{kin}) = 1 - \sum_{v'j'm'nm} P_{vjm \rightarrow v'j'm'nm}(E_{kin}). \tag{5.8}
\]

### 5.2.6 Molecular beam simulations

In experimental studies of \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation on surfaces, supersonic molecular beams are often employed [48, 79, 80] in which \( \text{H}_2 \) molecules are in a Boltzmann rovibrational state population with a distribution of incidence energies. Thus different rovibrational states and the distribution of the collision energies should be considered.

In the \( \text{H}_2 \) molecular beam (MB) experiments [48, 79, 80] the averaged collision energy \( (E_{kin}) \) depends on the nozzle temperature \( (T_n) \) with \( E_{kin} \approx 2.5 k_B T_n - 2.7 k_B T_n \), vibrational energy \( E_{vib} = k_B T_n \), and a rotational energy \( E_{rot} \approx 0.8 k_B T_n \) [80, 94]. The distribution of the velocity \( \mathcal{V}_z \) in the MB for various nozzle temperatures can be obtained from time-of-flight mass spectrometry, and obeys [48, 80, 95],

\[
f(\mathcal{V}_z; T_n) = C \mathcal{V}_z^3 e^{-\left(\frac{\mathcal{V}_z - \mathcal{V}_0}{\alpha}\right)^2}, \tag{5.9}
\]

where \( C \) is a constant, \( \mathcal{V}_0 \) is the nozzle temperature dependent stream velocity, and \( \alpha \) is the width of the velocity distribution. The Boltzmann factor of a rovibrational state \((v, j)\) in the MB can be given by,

\[
F_B(v, j, T_n) = e^{-\frac{E_{vib}(v)}{k_B T_n} - \frac{E_{rot}(j)}{8 k_B T_n}} / N, \tag{5.10}
\]

where \( w(j) \) is a weight function for \( \text{H}_2 \) nuclear spin statistics. \( w(j) = 1 \) for even \( j \) values and \( w(j) = 3 \) for odd \( j \). \( N \) is the normalization factor,

\[
N = \sum_{v,j} e^{-\frac{E_{vib}(v)}{k_B T_n} - \frac{E_{rot}(j)}{8 k_B T_n}} w(j)(2j + 1) e^{-\frac{E_{vib}(v)}{k_B T_n} - \frac{E_{rot}(j)}{8 k_B T_n}}. \tag{5.11}
\]
Thus the energy resolved reaction probability is calculated from,

\[ R(E_{\text{kin}}; T_n) = \sum_{v,j} F_B(v, j; T_n) R(E_{\text{kin}}; v, j), \quad (5.12) \]

where \( R(E_{\text{kin}}; v, j) \) is the reaction probability from QCT results. The simulated MB reaction probability \( R(T_n) \) is equal to the energy-resolved reaction probability \( R(E_{\text{kin}}; T_n) \) convoluted with the velocity distribution in Eq. 5.9:

\[ R(T_n) = \frac{\int_0^\infty f(z; T_n) R(E_{\text{kin}}; T_n) dz}{\int_0^\infty f(z; T_n) dz}. \quad (5.13) \]

The maximum velocity used in the integration of Eq. 5.13 is 12400 m/s (or \( E_{\text{kin}} = 1.60 \) eV), and the highest \( T_n \) is 1700 K.

### 5.2.7 \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation rate constant calculations by transition state theory and quasi-classical trajectories

#### A. TST rate constant

In our application of transition state theory to \( \text{H}_2 + \text{Ti/Al}(100) \), the reaction coordinate \( s \) is the distance along the minimum energy path (MEP), with \( s = 0 \) at the saddle point, negative \( s \) on the reactant side, and positive \( s \) on the product side. The TST rate constant at temperature \( T \) is given by [56, 57],

\[ k_{\text{TST}}(T, s) = \frac{\sigma}{\beta \hbar} \frac{Q^{TST}(T, s)}{Q^R(T)} e^{-\beta V_{MEP}(s)}, \quad (5.14) \]

where \( \sigma \) is the number of symmetry-equivalent reaction paths, \( \beta = 1/(k_B T) \) and \( \hbar \) is Planck’s constant. \( Q^R(T) \) is the 6D canonical reactant partition function and \( Q^{TST}(T, s) \) is the 5D canonical transition state partition function at \( s \) evaluated from the potential energy \( V_{MEP}(s) \) along the MEP.

The variational transition state theory (VTST) rate constant \( k_{\text{VTST}} \) is the one that minimizes the TST rate constant \( k_{\text{TST}} \) in Eq. 5.14,

\[ k_{\text{VTST}}(T) = \min_s k_{\text{TST}}(T, s). \quad (5.15) \]

More details about TST and VTST can be found in Chapter 2.8.

#### B. QCT rate constant

The \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation rate constant can also be obtained from reaction probabilities computed with the QCT method (see Section 5.2.3). The Ti/Al(100) surface can be imaged
as a wall in contact with H\textsubscript{2} gas. Consider a wall of an area \( A \), and molecules moving towards the wall with normal incidence velocities \( \mathcal{V}_z \) (negative direction of \( Z \) coordinate). The collision rate \( \mathcal{N}_{\text{col}} \) (number of collisions per unit area and time) can be given by [45, 96],

\[
\mathcal{N}_{\text{col}} = \frac{1}{A} \frac{dN_{\text{col}}}{dt} = N \int_{0}^{\infty} \mathcal{V}_z f(\mathcal{V}_z) d\mathcal{V}_z
\]

(5.16)

\[
= \frac{p}{k_B T} \sqrt{\frac{M}{2\pi k_B T}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \mathcal{V}_z e^{-\frac{M \mathcal{V}_z^2}{2k_B T}} d\mathcal{V}_z,
\]

(5.17)

where \( N \) is the number density of the H\textsubscript{2} molecule with \( N = \frac{p}{k_B T} \), \( f(\mathcal{V}_z) \) is the velocity distribution of the H\textsubscript{2} molecule, and \( p \) is the pressure of the system.

The direct dissociation of H\textsubscript{2} can be written as [57],

\[
H_2(g) + \Sigma \xrightarrow{k} 2H - \Sigma,
\]

(5.18)

where \( \Sigma \) is an empty site available for H\textsubscript{2} dissociation and \( k = k(T) \) is the rate constant. The rate \( \mathcal{R} \) of this reaction is

\[
\mathcal{R} = \frac{1}{A} \frac{d\xi}{dt} = k \cdot [H_2(g)] \cdot [\Sigma],
\]

(5.19)

where \([H_2(g)]\) is the H\textsubscript{2} concentration with \([H_2(g)] = \frac{p}{k_B T}\), \([\Sigma]\) is the empty site coverage and \( \xi \) is the number of dissociated H\textsubscript{2} molecules. \([H_2(g)]\) and \([\Sigma]\) have units of \((\text{molecule} \cdot \text{m}^{-3})\) and \((\text{site} \cdot \text{m}^{-2})\), respectively. \( \mathcal{R} \) can be calculated from Eq. 5.17 by,

\[
\mathcal{R} = \frac{p}{k_B T} \sqrt{\frac{M}{2\pi k_B T}} \int_{0}^{\infty} R(\mathcal{V}_z; T) \mathcal{V}_z e^{-\frac{M \mathcal{V}_z^2}{2k_B T}} d\mathcal{V}_z,
\]

(5.20)

where \( R(\mathcal{V}_z; T) \) is the velocity resolved micro-canonical reaction probability, which can be obtained from the energy resolved one \( R(E_{\text{kin}}; T) \) in Eq. 5.12, through \( E_{\text{kin}} = M \mathcal{V}_z^2 / 2 \). Because H\textsubscript{2} molecules are presumed to be in the gas phase, the rotational energy \( E_{\text{rot}} \) used in Eq. 5.10 and 5.11 is divided by \( k_B T \) rather than 0.8 \( k_B T \) in the MB simulations. Thus, the temperature dependent QCT rate constant \( k^{\text{QCT}}(T) \) is given by,

\[
k^{\text{QCT}}(T) = \frac{1}{[\Sigma]} \sqrt{\frac{M}{2\pi k_B T}} \int_{0}^{\infty} R(\mathcal{V}_z; T) \mathcal{V}_z e^{-\frac{M \mathcal{V}_z^2}{2k_B T}} d\mathcal{V}_z,
\]

(5.21)

where \( k^{\text{QCT}}(T) \) has units of \((\text{m}^3 \cdot \text{site}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1})\).

For the 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surface system considered in Ref. [21, 26], there is a molecular adsorption well in front of the barrier. Then, the H\textsubscript{2} dissociation can be regarded as proceeding in two steps,

\[
H_2(g) + \Sigma \xrightarrow{k_1}{k_2} H_2 - \Sigma \xrightarrow{k_3} 2H - \Sigma,
\]

(5.22)
where $k_i = k_i(T)$ ($i = 1, 2, 3$), $k_1$ ($k_2$) are the $\text{H}_2$ forward adsorption (backward desorption) rate constants, and $k_3$ is the $\text{H}_2$-$\Sigma$ dissociation rate constant. Using the steady state approximation [57], $k_1[H_2(g)] \cdot [\Sigma] - k_2[H_2 - \Sigma] - k_3[H_2 - \Sigma] = 0$, the $\text{H}_2$ dissociation rate $\mathcal{R}$ on the 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surface can be given by [57],

$$
\mathcal{R} = -\frac{1}{A} \frac{d\xi}{dt} = k_{int}(T)[H_2(g)] \cdot [\Sigma],
$$

(5.23)

$$
k_{int}(T) = \frac{k_1 k_3}{k_2 + k_3}
$$

(5.24)

where $k_{int}(T)$ is the overall intermediate rate constant under the steady state approximation with unit of $(\text{m}^3 \cdot \text{site}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1})$. The $k_{int}(T)$ can be either calculated from the QCT rate constant expression in Eq. 5.21, or from TST (VTST) where $k_1$, $k_2$ and $k_3$ can be calculated correspondingly from Eq. 5.14 (Eq. 5.15). $k_1$ has a unit of $(\text{m}^3 \cdot \text{site}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1})$. $k_2$ and $k_3$ both have the same unit of $(\text{s}^{-1})$.

## 5.3 Results and discussion

### 5.3.1 PES obtained from the corrugation reducing procedure

Using the CRP introduced in Section 5.2.2, two 6D PESs are obtained for the PW91 and RPBE functionals, respectively. Two-dimensional (2D) cuts through the PES are shown in Figs. 5.2 and Figs. 5.3. For the PW91 functional, 2D $(Z, r)$ plots (where the other four coordinates $X, Y, \theta$ and $\phi$ are fixed) for $\text{H}_2$ dissociating over the bridge site, the top Al site, the hollow Ti site and the hollow Al site are shown in Figs. 5.2 (a – d) respectively. A 2D $(X, Y)$ plot is shown in Fig. 5.2 (e) corresponding to the barrier H–H distance fixed at $r = 2.09$ bohr and relaxing the $Z, \theta$ and $\phi$ coordinates. The corresponding 2D plots for the RPBE functional are shown in Figs. 5.3 (a – e). The 2D $(Z, r)$ cut in Fig. 5.2 (a) presents a $\text{H}_2$ dissociation barrier height of 0.66 eV, slightly higher than the CINEB result (0.65 eV in Table 5.1) for the PW91 functional (see also Table 5.3). From a relaxation on the CRP PES, we find that the $\text{H}_2$ dissociation has a minimum energy path (MEP) with the COM of the initial configuration at the bridge site and the dissociated H-atoms at the top Al sites as shown in Fig. 5.2 (e), but the COM of the barrier geometry ($X = \Delta/4$, $Y = 0.32$ bohr) is not exactly at the bridge site, which is in good agreement with the barrier geometry found by employing the CINEB calculations shown in Table 5.1. This shift of the barrier geometry is due to the corrugation of the alloy surface where the hollow Ti site is more attractive to $\text{H}_2$ than the hollow Al site. The RPBE 2D cut barrier height in Fig. 5.3 (a) (0.86 eV) is also slightly higher than the one obtained from CINEB calculations (0.84 eV in Table 5.1, also see Table 5.3).

Although $\text{H}_2$ dissociation from hollow Al sites has higher barrier heights than from
Figure 5.2: PES 2D cuts computed with the PW91 functional. (a) 2D \((Z, r)\) cut with \(H_2\) COM fixed above the bridge site and \(\theta = 90^\circ\) and \(\phi = 0.0^\circ\), and the dissociated two H-atoms are at the neighboring top Al sites \((b2t)\), where the inset figure illustrates the \((2 \times 2)\) surface unit cell and the initial location of the \(H_2\) geometry; (b) same as (a) but with the COM fixed at the top Al site and the dissociated H-atoms are at the two neighboring bridge sites \((t2b)\); (c) same as (a) but with the COM fixed at the hollow Ti site and the dissociated H-atoms are at the two neighboring bridge sites \((hTi2b)\); (d) same as (a) but with the COM fixed at the hollow Al site and the dissociated H-atoms are at the two neighboring bridge sites \((hAl2b)\). Figure (e) is the 2D cut along \((X, Y)\) when \(r\) is fixed at the barrier \(H-H\) distance, with relaxation of \(Z, \theta\) and \(\phi\), where the inset two H-atoms illustrate the barrier position, with the COM moved along the \(Y\) coordinate by 0.32 bohr.
the hollow Ti site (see Table 5.3), there is an atomic chemisorption well with depth - 0.21 eV in the dissociation path for the PW91 functional [see Fig. 5.2 (d)], with the minimum of the well at an H–H distance of 4.48 bohr (almost fully dissociated to the bridge site). There is no atomic chemisorption well observed for the RPBE functional [see Fig. 5.3 (d)]. Thus, the dissociation chemisorption is exothermic according to the PW91 functional, but endothermic according to the RPBE functional. The details of the barrier heights and geometries corresponding to the 2D cuts in Figs. 5.2 and Figs. 5.3 are given in Table 5.3.
5.3 Results and discussion

Table 5.3: Barrier heights ($E_b$, in eV) and barrier geometries ($X$, $Y$, $Z$ and $r$, in bohr, in which $\theta = 90^\circ$ and $\phi = 0.0^\circ$ are fixed) obtained from the 2D cuts and relaxations (MEP barrier) of the CRP PESs, which are shown in Fig. 5.2 and Fig. 5.3 for the PW91 and RPBE functionals, respectively. The labels b2t, t2b, hTi2b and hAl2b represent the same cuts as in the figures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2D cuts</th>
<th>$E_b$ (eV)</th>
<th>$X$</th>
<th>$Y$</th>
<th>$Z$</th>
<th>$r$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PW91 functional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b2t</td>
<td>0.66</td>
<td>$\Delta/4$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.93</td>
<td>1.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t2b</td>
<td>1.17</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.93</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hTi2b</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>$\Delta/4$</td>
<td>$\Delta/4$</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hAl2b</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>$3\Delta/4$</td>
<td>$\Delta/4$</td>
<td>2.82</td>
<td>1.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEP barrier</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>$\Delta/4$</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>2.90</td>
<td>2.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RPBE functional</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b2t</td>
<td>0.86</td>
<td>$\Delta/4$</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.93</td>
<td>2.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t2b</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.93</td>
<td>2.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hTi2b</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>$\Delta/4$</td>
<td>$\Delta/4$</td>
<td>2.55</td>
<td>2.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hAl2b</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>$3\Delta/4$</td>
<td>$\Delta/4$</td>
<td>2.80</td>
<td>1.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEP barrier</td>
<td>0.84</td>
<td>$\Delta/4$</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>2.92</td>
<td>2.11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.3.2 Quasi-classical $H_2$ dissociation probabilities

For the two PESs constructed from the CRP method with the PW91 and RPBE functionals, 6D quasi-classical dynamical trajectory calculations are performed. Reaction probabilities are obtained for the following $H_2$ initial rovibrational states: the vibrational ground state for $j = 0$ to $j = 10$, and the vibrationally excited $v = 1$ state for $j = 0$ to $j = 7$ (a total of 185 rovibrational states ($v$, $j$, $m_j$) for both the PW91 and RPBE functionals). For each $H_2$ initial state, calculations are carried out for 60 incident energies, with equal spacing in the range from 0.03 to 1.60 eV, and for each incident energy 5000 trajectories have been run.

For $H_2$–surface systems, the helicopter rotational states ($m_j = j$ with their angular momentum $j$ oriented perpendicular to the surface, in Eq. 5.3) have higher dissociation rotational states ($m_j = 0$ with their angular momentum oriented parallel to the surface). To demonstrate this phenomenon, results for the $j = 5$ state are shown in Fig. 5.4 (a–b) for the PW91 and RPBE functionals, respectively. At a nozzle temperature of 1700 K, the population of the ($v = 0$, $j = 5$) state is about 15.0 % in the molecular beam. The PW91 results for the cartwheel ($j = 5$, $m_j = 0$) state show a zero reaction probability for collision energies $E_{kin}$ smaller than 0.60 eV, and the RPBE results for $E_{kin}$ smaller than 0.80 eV. This is consistent with the PW91 barrier height being about 0.20 eV lower than the RPBE one. As for most other $H_2$–metal systems [26, 35, 40, 97], the reaction probability increases monotonically with $m_j$, regardless of which functional
5.3 Results and discussion

Chapter 5: H₂ on 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100)

Figure 5.4: (a) Quasi-classical reaction probability of \((v = 0, j = 5, m_j)\) H₂, for \(m_j = 0 - 5\). The trajectories are run on the PES computed with the PW91 functional. (b) The same as (a) but for the RPBE PES.

The PW91 degeneracy averaged reaction probability is shown for the \((v = 0, j = 0)\) to \((v = 0, j = 10)\) states in Fig. 5.5 (a), and the \((v = 1, j = 0)\) to \((v = 1, j = 7)\) states in Fig. 5.6 (a). For \(v = 0\), the reaction probabilities increase with \(E_{\text{kin}}\) and have S-shapes for all \(j\) states.

For rotational states in the vibrational ground state with \(j < 7\), there is no clear trend on how the reaction probability changes with \(j\). At \(E_{\text{kin}} = 0.80\) eV, the reaction probability of \(j = 1\) state almost has the same value as that of the \(j = 0\) state [see Fig. 5.5 (a)].
5.3 Results and discussion

Figure 5.5: (a) Degeneracy averaged reaction probabilities for \((v, j)\) states are shown, as computed with the QCT method using the PW91 functional for \(v = 0\). (b) The same as (a) but using the RPBE PES.

The reaction probabilities of the \(j = 3 - 6\) states almost overlap with each other [see Fig. 5.5 (a)]. The effect is reminiscent of the competition between rotational hindering and rotational enhancement seen for \(\text{H}_2 + \text{Cu}(111)\) \[80\]. In this latter system, the \(\text{H}_2\) molecule also experiences a late activation barrier of 0.60 eV \[39\]. In our Ti/Al(100) system, rotational excitation only increases the reaction probabilities consistently for \(j \geq 7\) [see Fig. 5.5 (a)]. The RPBE results lead to the same conclusions for the effect of \(j\) on reaction as shown in Fig. 5.5 (b), except for the shift of the collision energies by 0.2 eV.

For the vibrationally excited states with \(j < 7\), the rotational hindering effect is even
5.3 Results and discussion

Figure 5.6: (a) Degeneracy averaged reaction probabilities for \((v, j)\) states are shown, as computed with the QCT method using the PW91 functional for \(v = 1\). (b) The same as (a) but using the RPBE PES.

more important, as can be observed for reaction probabilities < 10.0 \%, see Fig. 5.6 (a – b) for both functionals.

At a quantum level of detail, we find that for \(v = 0\), the reaction probabilities of helicopter rotational states increase monotonically with \(j\), except around \(E_{\text{kin}} = 0.60\) eV where the \((j = m_j = 3 – 6)\) states have almost the same reaction probability of 5.0 \% [see Fig. 5.7 (a)]. However, the hindering effect is especially significant in the cartwheel states. The \(j = 6 – 8\) cartwheel states show a lower reactivity than the \(j = 0\) state at low incidence energies [see Fig. 5.7 (b)]. When \(j\) is greater than 7, the reaction probability
Figure 5.7: (a) Quasi-classical reaction probabilities for $v = 0, j = 0 - 10$ and $m_j = j$ (helicopter rotation state) are shown, using the PW91 PES. (b) The same as (a) but for the $m_j = 0$ (cartwheel rotation state).

monotonically increases with $j$ at high incidence energy.

5.3.3 Stereodynamic effects and rovibrational efficacies from the QCT calculations

To provide a quantitative discussion of the stereodynamic effect of the initial rotational state of H$_2$ on its reactivity, the effective barriers $E_0(v, j, m_j)$ are calculated (Eq. 5.4 with $A(v, j) = 1.0$ as the maximum value of the reaction probability) for the degeneracy.
averaged reaction probabilities of \((v, j)\) states, the helicopter \((j, m_j = j)\) states and the cartwheel \((j, m_j = 0)\) states. They are shown in Fig. 5.8 (a – b) for the PW91 and the RPBE functionals, respectively.

![Figure 5.8](image-url)

**Figure 5.8:** (a) The PW91 effective barrier height \(E_0(v, j, m_j)\) calculated from Eq. 5.4 for the averaged reaction probabilities of \(j\) states, helicopter \((j, m_j = j)\) states and cartwheel \((j, m_j = 0)\) states are considered. (b) The same as (a) but from the RPBE functional.

For the vibrational ground state, the \(E_0(v, j)\) (effective barrier) values associated with the degeneracy averaged reaction probabilities are all higher than the DFT barrier height along the MEP (0.65 eV for the PW91 functional and 0.84 eV for the RPBE functional in Table 5.1). This indicates that to reach a reaction probability of \(A(v, j)/2\) (see Eq. 5.4), the quasi-classical trajectories in many cases follow higher energy paths, *i.e.*,
H$_2$ dissociates also at the top Al site. From the PW91 functional results in Fig. 5.8 (a), the degeneracy averaged $E_0(v, j_{av})$ values decrease from 0.98 eV at $j = 0$ to 0.77 eV at $j = 10$, while the effective barrier heights of the $j = 1 \rightarrow 7$ states are the same to within 0.10 eV, which corresponds to the H$_2$ dissociation probabilities being close to each other for these states as discussed above in Section 5.3.2. If the two extreme initial rotational states, helicopter and cartwheel, are considered, one can see again that cartwheel states have larger $E_0(v, j, m_j)$ values [see both the PW91 and RPBE results in Fig. 5.8 (a, b)]. The $E_0(v, j, m_j)$ value decreases continuously with increasing $j$ for the helicopter rotational states ($j, m_j = j$). However, the cartwheel state $E_0(v, j, 0)$ value decreases with $j$ from the ($j = 1, m_j = 0$) state to the ($j = 3, m_j = 0$) state and increases to a maximum value of 1.06 eV for the ($j = 6, m_j = 0$) state. Thus, ($j = 6, m_j = 0$) state experiences the highest effective barrier and it is the dynamically most unfavorable initial state for H$_2$ dissociation. Moreover, the difference between the $E_0(v, j, m_j)$ of cartwheel and helicopter states increases from 0.09 eV at $j = 1$ to 0.36 eV at $j = 10$. The RPBE functional shows similar results as the PW91 ones, except that there is an energy shift of 0.20 eV to the higher energy range.

For $v = 1$ states, employing the PW91 functional, the $E_0(v, j)$ values of degeneracy averaged reaction probabilities decrease from 0.67 eV at $j = 0$ to 0.58 eV at $j = 3$, then keep almost the same value of 0.60 eV until $j = 7$ [see Fig. 5.8 (a)]. The cartwheel rovibrational state ($v = 1, j = 3, m_j = 0$) shows a minimum effective barrier of 0.64 eV and 0.87 eV, for the PW91 and RPBE functionals, respectively. The effective barrier gap between cartwheel and helicopter rovibrational states increases from 0.10 eV for $j = 1$ to 0.30 eV for $j = 7$ for both functionals. The results show that vibrational excitation from $v = 0$ to 1 can lower the effective barrier by about 0.31 eV.

Using the formulae in Eq. 5.5, the vibrational efficacy can be obtained from the reaction probability curves in Fig. 5.5, and Fig. 5.6 [the curves are fitted by Eq. 5.4 with $A(v, j) = 1.0$]. At a typical reaction probability of 50.0 % (half the saturation reaction probability), we obtain vibrational efficacies $\Theta_v(P_r) = 0.61$ for both the PW91 and RPBE functionals, indicating that translational energy is approximately 40 % more effective than the vibrational energy at promoting reaction. The rotational efficacies $\Theta_r(P_r)$ can be obtained similarly to $\Theta_v(P_r)$. Only high $j$ states have enough rotational coupling to the reaction coordinate to have a significant influence on the reaction probability [79]. We calculate the $\Theta_r(P_r)$ from a linear fitting of the effective barrier heights $E_0(v, j)$ of the degeneracy averaged reaction probabilities for $v = 0, j \geq 6$ states, see Fig. 5.9. The slopes yield the $v = 0$ state rotational efficacies 0.35 for both the PW91 and RPBE functionals. In other words, for the high $j$ states, the translational energy is about three times more effective than the rotational energy at promoting reaction. Since the high $j$ states with $v = 1$ have ignorable population densities (less than 0.20 % for $j > 7$ states in the molecular beam at a nozzle temperature of 1700 K), $\Theta_r(P_r)$ for $v = 1$ is not considered here.

H$_2$ dissociation has a steric preference for dissociation with helicopter rotation.
5.3 Results and discussion

Figure 5.9: Dependence of the effective barrier height $E_0(v, j, m_j)$ calculated from Eq. 5.4 on the internal energy (rotational and vibrational excitation energy) for the PW91 and RPBE functionals, respectively. The lines represent linear fits to the points for high rotational states ($v = 0$) for the PW91 and RPBE functionals.

rather than in the tilted geometries sampled by cartwheel rotational states. In principle, H$_2$ molecules approaching a surface in an unfavorable orientation can be realigned by the anisotropic interaction potential [98], which is often called the steering effect. When the steering is strong, the reaction probability should not depend on the value of $m_j$. In the case of the 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surface we studied previously [26], the deep molecular adsorption well in front of the barrier caused a strong steering effect in which the reaction probability was independent of $m_j$. Obviously, for the 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface, the strong dependence of the reaction on molecular orientation indicates that the steering effect does not play such an important role in this system.

5.3.4 Quantum dynamics of H$_2$ dissociation

Based on the two CRP PESs we built, 6D QD calculations have been performed for normal incidence of H$_2$ in its ($v = 0, j = 0$) and ($v = 1, j = 0$) states.

The TDWP reaction probability is plotted in Fig. 5.10 (a–b). Corresponding quasi-classical and pure classical reaction probabilities (the latter ones without ZPE) are also shown in this figure. The figures show that the QD calculations are reproduced well by the quasi-classical ones in the whole energy range. For both PESs, the quantum reaction probability of the ($v = 0, j = 0$) state is slightly higher than the QCT one by about 0.02 in
the low energy (0.40 – 0.75 eV for the PW91 PES and 0.60 – 0.95 eV for the RPBE PES). Especially for the PW91 PES, the reaction probability almost overlaps with the QCT one for $E_{\text{kin}} > 0.75$ eV, see Fig. 5.10 (a). For $(v = 1, j = 0)$, the quantum reaction probability is lower at low energies (0.20 – 0.38 eV for PW91 PES and 0.40 – 0.60 eV for RPBE PES), but somewhat higher than the QCT result at high energies, by about 2.0%. The overall agreement between the QCT and QD results is very good.

Figure 5.10: (a) The PW91 QD reaction probability for $H_2$ initially in its ground rovibrational state ($v = 0, j = 0$) and first vibrationally excited state ($v = 1, j = 0$), are shown in solid bold lines. The quasi-classical (in short dashed lines) and the pure classical results (solid green line) are also plotted in a solid line. (b) The same as (a) but for the RPBE functional.
5.3 Results and discussion

Since the ZPE is not included in the CT method, the classical dynamics reaction probability is zero when $E_{\text{kin}}$ is below 0.84 eV (1.0 eV) for the PW91 (RPBE) PES, see Fig. 5.10 (a) [Fig. 5.10 (b)]. Our CT results confirm previous studies [35, 36] showing that activated dissociation of $H_2$ on metal surfaces is typically described much better with the QCT than with the CT method.

In the 1 ML system (our previous paper in Ref. [26]), we found somewhat worse agreement between the quantum and quasi-classical reaction probabilities in the whole collision energy range studied, $E_{\text{kin}} < 0.85$ eV (see Fig. 9 in Ref. [26]). This disagreement was caused by the adsorption well in the PES of the 1 ML system, which makes the $H_2$ dissociation an indirect (and slow) process, mediated by resonances, which are better described by the quantum method. The peaks exhibited by the quantum reaction probability in the whole collision energy range studied for this system, $E_{\text{kin}} < 0.85$ eV, are signatures of such resonances.

In the 1/2 ML system, on the other hand, the quantum and quasi-classical reaction probabilities agree quite well (see Fig. 5.10). In this case, since there is no molecular adsorption well in the PES, only a barrier, the $H_2$ dissociation is a direct (and fast) process, and is well described by the QCT method. The vibrational excitation probability is very small (less than 0.1 % observed on the scattering grid) and the quantum reaction probabilities are smooth curves, with no peaks, which is a characteristic feature of direct processes.

The good agreement between QD and QCT results suggests that the QCT state-resolved reaction probabilities for other rovibrational states should also be reliable.

5.3.5 Molecular beam simulations results

In the MB simulations, the following $H_2$ rovibrational states are considered: vibrational ground state $v = 0$ for $j = 0 - 10$, vibrationally excited state $v = 1$ for $j = 0 - 7$. We present results for typical $H_2$ beams in the same initial conditions as in the experiments by Groot et al. [95]. The parameters we employed are summarized in Table 5.4. The results may be viewed as predictions for molecular beam experiments employing $H_2$ beams of similar characteristics as employed by Groot et al. [95].

The MB simulation results are presented in Fig. 5.11. From this figure, we can see that for a nozzle temperature of 1100 K or an average kinetic energy $\langle E_{\text{kin}} \rangle = 0.31$ eV, the $H_2$ dissociation probabilities for both the PW91 and the RPBE functionals are less than 1.0 %. When the nozzle temperature is raised to 1700 K ($\langle E_{\text{kin}} \rangle = 0.49$ eV), we find a probability of 6.9 % for the PW91 functional and 1.8 % for the RPBE functional. In a previous study of the $H_2 + Cu(111)$ system [39, 40], the convoluted reaction probabilities were found to be strongly dependent on the experimental beam conditions. Lower reaction probabilities would be obtained using narrower velocity distributions in the MB.
Table 5.4: Parameters used for Eq. 5.9. $T_n$ is the nozzle temperature. $\gamma_0$ is the $T_n$ dependent stream velocity. $\alpha$ is the $T_n$ dependent width of the distribution. $\langle E_{\text{kin}} \rangle$ is the average $H_2$ kinetic energy with $\langle E_{\text{kin}} \rangle = \int_0^\infty E_{\text{kin}} f(\gamma_z; T_n) d\gamma_z / \int_0^\infty f(\gamma_z; T_n) d\gamma_z$, where $f(\gamma_z; T_n)$ is the velocity distribution in Eq. 5.9. More details are in Ref. [95].

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>$T_n$ / K</th>
<th>$\langle E_{\text{kin}} \rangle$ / eV</th>
<th>$\gamma_0$/ (m s$^{-1}$)</th>
<th>$\alpha$/ (m s$^{-1}$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>0.078</td>
<td>2605.77</td>
<td>435.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>0.135</td>
<td>3290.97</td>
<td>779.61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>0.191</td>
<td>3806.42</td>
<td>1052.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>0.252</td>
<td>4239.84</td>
<td>1350.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1100</td>
<td>0.308</td>
<td>4607.69</td>
<td>1567.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1300</td>
<td>0.376</td>
<td>4920.95</td>
<td>1882.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1500</td>
<td>0.431</td>
<td>5199.08</td>
<td>2072.09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1700</td>
<td>0.490</td>
<td>5393.76</td>
<td>2332.72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5.11: Molecular beam simulation using the PW91 and RPBE PESs.

5.3.6 Reaction rate constant calculations by transition state theory and quasi-classical dynamics

Employing TST and VTST, we have calculated the $H_2$ dissociation rate constants $[k^{\text{TST}}(T)$ and $k^{\text{VTST}}(T)]$ in a range of temperatures ($T$) 200 K – 1700 K for both slab models, i.e.,
1/2 ML and 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surfaces. Only the PW91 rate constants are discussed in this subsection. The $k^{TST}(T)$ and $k^{VTST}(T)$ results are plotted in Fig. 5.12 (a–b). If the molecular adsorption well in the 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surface is not considered, this surface model gives a TST dissociation rate constant $k^{TST}(300 \text{ K}) = 6.00 \times 10^{-14} \text{ cm}^3 \cdot \text{site}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$, which is much larger than the value for 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface, $7.21 \times 10^{-22} \text{ cm}^3 \cdot \text{site}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$. This trend is expected because the activation energy barrier of the 1 ML system (0.15 eV) is much lower than the one in 1/2 ML system (0.65 eV). At 425 K, close to the operating temperature for hydrogen dissociation, the TST rate constants are $2.58 \times 10^{-13} \text{ cm}^3 \cdot \text{site}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$ and $1.32 \times 10^{-19} \text{ cm}^3 \cdot \text{site}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}$ for the 1 ML and 1/2 ML Ti-covered surfaces, respectively (see Table 5.5). Due to the minimization of $k^{VTST}$ from $k^{TST}$ (see Eq. 5.15), the rate constants obtained from $k^{VTST}$ are slightly smaller than $k^{TST}$ (see Fig. 5.12).

The QCT rate constants $k^{QCT}$ calculated from Eq. 5.21 are also shown in Fig. 5.12, in which the QCT reaction probabilities are obtained from the Boltzmann average of Eq. 5.12. The empty site coverage $[\Sigma]$ in Eq. 5.19 can be calculated from the lattice constant $a$ of fcc Al with $[\Sigma] = 1/a^2$ (number of site per unit area for square unit cell). Thus, for both 1/2 ML and 1 ML Ti/Al(100) systems, $[\Sigma]$ has the same value, $6.12 \times 10^{14}$ site $\cdot$ cm$^2$. The same rovibrational states are considered as in the molecular beam simulations (see Section 5.3.5). Note that it is unnecessary to calculate the reaction probabilities for all rovibrational states of the 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surface. Due to the fact that the rovibrational efficacies are close to 1.0 [26], the reaction probability of a rovibrationally excited state can be calculated from the ($v = 0, j = 0$) state with a shift of the probability according to the rovibrational energy. For the 1/2 ML Ti-covered system, the $k^{QCT}$ is about 1 order of magnitude larger than the $k^{TST}$ and $k^{VTST}$ results in the entire temperature range. The rate constant is probably overestimated by the QCT results due to rovibrational energy leakage and the nonconservation of the quantization during the dynamics. For the 1 ML Ti-covered system, the $k^{QCT}$ results are significant higher than the TST and VTST ones in the low temperature range (two order of magnitude larger at $T = 200 \text{ K}$), but close to the TST and VTST ones at high temperatures (see Fig. 5.12 and Table 5.5).

If the effect of the intermediate state of the molecular adsorption well in the 1 ML Ti-covered system is considered, the overall rate constant $k_{int}(T)$ in Eq. 5.24 can be calculated. In our implementation, the H$_2$ molecular adsorption rate constant $k_1$ is calculated from Eq. 5.21 with the assumption that all collisions are molecular adsorbed ($R(\gamma_z; T) = 1.0$),

$$k_1 = a^2 \sqrt{\frac{M}{2\pi k_B T}} \int_0^\infty \gamma_z e^{-\frac{\gamma_z^2}{2\pi k_B T}} d\gamma_z = a^2 \sqrt{\frac{k_B T}{2\pi M}}, \quad (5.25)$$

which indicates that $k_1$ is proportional to $\sqrt{T}$. $k_2$ is calculated from TST or VTST, with the initial configuration at the H$_2$ molecular adsorption well and the barrier height being relative to the gas phase configuration with a value of 0.43 eV. Meanwhile, $k_3$ is the
molecular adsorbed \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation rate constant from the initial configuration at the \( \text{H}_2 \) molecular adsorption well, and the barrier height is 0.58 eV (the barrier is the same as the one in the MEP). Thus, the overall rate constants \( k_{\text{int}}^{\text{TST}}(T) \) (\( k_{\text{int}}^{\text{VTST}}(T) \)) considering the intermediate state can be obtained from Eq. 5.24. The results are shown in Fig. 5.12 and Table 5.5. At \( T = 425 \text{ K} \), \( k_{\text{int}}^{\text{TST}}(k_{\text{int}}^{\text{VTST}}) \) is about three (two) times larger than the \( k_{\text{TST}}^{\text{TST}} \) (\( k_{\text{TST}}^{\text{VTST}} \)) value (see Table 5.5), not considering the effect of the well in the latter cases. At high temperature \( T = 1700 \text{ K} \), \( k_{\text{int}}^{\text{TST}}(k_{\text{int}}^{\text{VTST}}) \) is very close to the \( k_{\text{TST}}^{\text{TST}}(k_{\text{TST}}^{\text{VTST}}) \) results.
(see Fig. 5.12 and Table 5.5), which indicates that the trapping of the H₂ in the molecular adsorption well at low temperature is more important than at high temperature.

Table 5.5: At the operating temperatures of dehydrogenation and rehydrogenation, TST (VTST) rate constants \( k_{TST} \) \( (k_{VTST}) \) calculated from the direct dissociation mechanism of Eq. 5.18, and QCT rate constants \( k_{QCT} \) calculated from Eq. 5.21 for H₂ dissociation on both the 1/2 ML and 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surfaces are shown. For the 1 ML Ti-covered system with a molecular adsorption well, the H₂ dissociation TST (VTST) rate constants \( k_{TST}^{int} \) \( (k_{VTST}^{int}) \) considering the intermediate state are also presented Eq. 5.24. All rate constants have units of \( (\text{cm}^3 \cdot \text{site}^{-1} \cdot \text{s}^{-1}) \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Slab Model</th>
<th>Temperature (K)</th>
<th>( k_{TST} )</th>
<th>( k_{VTST} )</th>
<th>( k_{QCT} )</th>
<th>( k_{TST}^{int} )</th>
<th>( k_{VTST}^{int} )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/2 ML</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>8.29 (-22)</td>
<td>7.21 (-22)</td>
<td>4.32 (-21)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>425</td>
<td>1.32 (-19)</td>
<td>1.12 (-19)</td>
<td>6.36 (-19)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1700</td>
<td>1.26 (-13)</td>
<td>1.01 (-13)</td>
<td>7.05 (-13)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ML</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>8.45 (-14)</td>
<td>5.36 (-14)</td>
<td>1.17 (-12)</td>
<td>2.90 (-13)</td>
<td>1.04 (-13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>425</td>
<td>2.58 (-13)</td>
<td>1.85 (-13)</td>
<td>2.01 (-12)</td>
<td>8.72 (-13)</td>
<td>4.26 (-13)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1700</td>
<td>1.76 (-11)</td>
<td>1.06 (-11)</td>
<td>3.83 (-11)</td>
<td>1.80 (-11)</td>
<td>1.45 (-11)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The barrier to dissociation referenced to the molecular chemisorption well is about 3.8 times larger than the barrier referenced to the gas phase. However, the rate constants calculated from Eq. 5.14 and Eq. 5.15 also depend on the prefactor of the reactant and transition state partition functions, e.g., \( Q^R(T) = \prod_{i=1}^{6} 1/(1 - e^{-h v_i/k_B T}) \), where \( v_i \) is the vibrational frequency of an eigen mode \( i \) and \( c \) is the speed of light. The prefactor relates to how often a system attempts to undergo the reaction [99]. Because the H₂–surface antisymmetric stretching (or the hindered cartwheel rotation) and the H₂–surface symmetric stretching modes all have frequencies (1318 cm⁻¹ and 787 cm⁻¹, respectively calculated by numerical centered finite differences) at the well position, the prefactor of \( k_0 \) is about 23 times larger than the prefactor of the direct dissociation process in \( k_{TST} \) and \( k_{VTST} \) at 325 K, which can compensate the cost of the larger value of barrier height. In principle, if the barrier height of H₂ dissociation is much larger than the well depth (small vibrational frequencies or small partition function value at the well position), the molecular adsorbed state can be ignored. Otherwise, the partition function contributes a large weight in the prefactor of the intermediate state (the H₂–surface system is stable and has large vibrational frequencies at the well position), which will promote the intermediate dissociation process. This last scenario is the one that corresponds to our system.

5.4 Conclusions

In this paper we have studied the elementary reaction of H₂ dissociation on a 1/2 ML Al(100) surface. First, the corrugation reducing procedure has been applied to a density functional theory data set to build six-dimensional electronic ground state potential energy
surfaces using the Born-Oppenheimer and static surface approximations. The PW91 and RPBE functionals have been employed to obtain two different PESs. \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation probabilities are calculated through the classical trajectory, quasi-classical trajectory, and the time-dependent wave-packet methods. We have also carried out a molecular beam simulation and computed \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation rate constants as a function of temperature using transition state theory.

\( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation on the 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface has an activation barrier of 0.65 eV (0.84 eV) with \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociating from the bridge to top sites for the PW91 (RPBE) functional.

Through QCT calculations we have obtained the dissociation probabilities for the following quantum states: \( v = 0, j = 0 - 10 \) and \( v = 1, j = 0 - 7 \) for both the PW91 and RPBE functionals. Considering the effective barrier heights we have found that vibrational excitation to \( v = 1 \) can promote the \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation effectively by lowering the effective barriers by about 0.31 eV. The rotational (vibrational) efficacy obtained from the QCT results shows that the translational energy is about 3.0 (1.6) times more effective than the rotational energy of high \( j \) states (vibrational energy) at promoting reaction.

The reaction of \( \text{H}_2 \) in its rovibrational ground state (\( v = 0, j = 0 \)) and its vibrationally excited state (\( v = 1, j = 0 \)) has also been studied with QD. The calculations show that the QCT method describes the reaction more accurately than the CT method, as found earlier for most \( \text{H}_2 + \) metal surface systems studied. The QCT \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation probabilities are in good agreement with the QD results for collision energies up to 1.0 eV.

\( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation rate constants have been calculated using the TST, VTST and QCT methods. The QCT rate constants on the 1/2 ML Ti-covered surface are about 10 times higher than the TST and VTST results. In the 1 ML Ti/Al(100) system, we have considered two situations, i.e., \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociates directly through the barrier, or may be pre-absorbed in the molecular adsorption well. The overall TST (VTST) rate constants obtained considering the intermediate state are about three (two) times larger than those obtained for the direct dissociation process at the operating temperature of dehydrogenation and rehydrogenation. At high temperatures (over 500 K), it is justified to treat the dissociation dynamics as a direct process and ignore the effect of the molecular adsorption well.

In summary, based on the evidence that Ti plays a role in the process of hydrogen storage in NaAlH\(_4\), we theoretically calculated the \( \text{H}_2 \) dissociation probability on a 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) surface. We hope that our predictions of the reaction probability curves can be confirmed by molecular beam experiments. The differences in rate constants obtained between the 1/2 ML and 1 ML Ti coverages may be important to modeling the effect of Ti-coverage of Al on hydrogen sorption in NaAlH\(_4\).
5.5 References


Nederlandse samenvatting

Wat is de katalytische rol die titanium speelt in het waterstof-opslagmateriaal NaAlH\textsubscript{4}? Het doel van dit proefschrift is de ontrafeling van de dynamica van een elementaire reactie: H\textsubscript{2} dissociatie op Ti/Al(100) oppervlakken. Deze reactie is niet de snelheidsbepalende stap in de waterstof opslag van NaAlH\textsubscript{4}, maar dit is een belangrijke reactie om atmosfeer waterstof te produceren dat gebruikt kan worden in andere reactiestappen. Om dit doel te bereiken, hebben we een grote reeks van mogelijke “slabmodellen” getest om het Ti/Al(100) oppervlak te beschrijven. Wij hebben zorgvuldig voor twee mogelijke “slabmodellen” gekozen aan de hand van de stabiliteit van het “slabmodel” en de hoogte van de reactiebarrière: (1) het 1/2 ML (mono-laag) Ti-bedekte c(2\times2)-Ti/Al(100) oppervlak met Ti atomen in de tweede laag, (2) het 1 ML Ti-bedekte c(2\times2)-Ti/Al(100) oppervlak met Ti atomen in de eerste en derde laag. Met gebruik van deze twee “slabmodellen” is het potentiële energie-oppervlak (PES) berekend. De H\textsubscript{2}-dissociatiewaarschijnlijkheid en de snelheidsconstanten worden dan met behulp van de PES berekend. De resultaten suggereren dat het 1 ML Ti-bedekte c(2\times2)-Ti/Al(100) oppervlak het meest realistische model is voor de H\textsubscript{2} dissociatie op Ti/Al(100) oppervlakken die relevant zijn voor het waterstof-opslagmateriaal NaAlH\textsubscript{4}.

In Hoofdstuk 1 wordt de noodzaak van ons onderzoek duidelijk gemaakt aan de hand van de beperkte voorraad van fossiele brandstoffen en de impact van CO\textsubscript{2} op het wereldwijde klimaat. De belangrijkste methodes van waterstofproductie worden samengevat. Daarna zullen we ons focussen op één van de waterstof-opslagmaterialen, NaAlH\textsubscript{4}, en de relevante aanpak van gas-oppervlak reacties die in dit proefschrift zal worden gebruikt.

Hoofdstuk 2 introduceert de belangrijkste methodologie die wordt gebruikt in dit proefschrift. De Born-Oppenheimer (BO) benadering en de Kohn-Sham vergelijking in dichtheidsfunctionaaltheorie (DFT) zijn essentiële elementen in dit proefschrift om de verschillende potentiële energie-oppervlakken te construeren. Twee mogelijke manieren om de PES te construeren zijn gebruikt: De Grow-methode en de currugatie verminderingprocedure (CRP). De H\textsubscript{2}-dissociatiewaarschijnlijkheden zijn berekend aan de hand van de pure klassieke baanmethode (CT methode), de quasi-klassieke baanmethode (QCT methode) en een quantumdynamica methode die gebruik maakt van een tijdsgelijk.
golfpakket (TDWP). De H₂-dissociatiesnelheidsconstanten zijn verkregen door middel van overgangstoestandstheorie (TST). Met gebruik van de QCT-resultaten, kunnen we de moleculaire bundel experimenten nabootsen met behulp van de curve van de H₂-dissociatiewaarschijnlijkheid uitgezet tegen de “bundel-nozzle”-temperatuur.

In Hoofdstuk 3 zullen we gebruik maken van DFT met de PW91 functionaal om Ti/Al(100) legering oppervlakken te modelleren en de dissociatie van H₂ op deze oppervlakken te beschrijven. Het doel van deze berekeningen is het begrijpen van de katalytische rol van titanium en de waterstofagfisie en -opname in NaAlH₄. Ti/Al oppervlakken zijn onderzocht met Ti-oppervlaktebedekkingen variërend van 1/4 tot 1 ML, met nadruk op c(2 × 2) structuren met oppervlakte-bedekkingen van een 1/2 tot 1 ML.

Bij een oppervlaktebedekking van een 1/2 ML heeft de energetisch meest gunstige c(2 × 2) structuur (Model–2), met de laagste energie van Ti per Ti atoom in Al, Ti atomen in de tweede laag. Bij 1 ML bedekking heeft de energetisch meest gunstige structuur (Model–3) Ti atomen in de eerste en derde laag. Dit model heeft wederom een c(2 × 2) structuur en de Ti atomen in de derde laag bevinden zich recht onder de titanium atomen in de eerste laag. In Model–2 verlaagt de aanwezigheid van Ti de barrière voor H₂-dissociatie van 0.96 eV voor een puur Al(100) oppervlak (Model–1) naar 0.63 eV. In Model–3 verlaagt de aanwezigheid van Ti de barrière voor H₂ dissociatie zelfs nog verder, tot ongeveer 0.23 eV, hoewel de bindingsenergie van Ti is verhoogd met ongeveer 0.23 eV/Ti atoom vergeleken met Model–2. Modellen met 1 ML en 1/4 ML oppervlaktebedekkingen, waar Ti atomen zich alleen in de eerste laag bevinden, beschikken over nog lagere energie-barrières voor H₂ dissociatie, maar deze modellen hebben veel hogere bindingsenergieën voor Ti in de Al(100) slabs en de Ti-Ti afstanden in deze structuren zijn niet in overeenstemming met de waarden gevonden in “Extended X-ray absorption fine structure” (EXAFS) experimenten. Aangezien de overeenkomst met het experiment uitstekend is voor de Ti-Ti afstand die is gevonden voor Model–3 en omdat Model–3 alleen een lage barrière heeft voor H₂-dissociatie, kunnen we concluderen dat dit model waarschijnlijk het beste is voor de omschrijving van Ti-gekatalyseerde H₂-dissociatie op Al(100) oppervlakken. De H₂-dissociatie is exothermisch in Model–3 en er bevindt zich een moleculaire chemisorptie-put in het reactiepad met een diepte van 0.45 eV tussen de gasfase en de reactiebarrière.

Als het molecuul de chemisorptie-put benadert, komt het geen energie-barrière tegen. Dit kan worden uitgelegd door middel van een “two-center projected density of states” analyse. Dit laat zien dat er een gevulde-virtuele orbitaal attractie is tussen de H₂ σ_g en Ti 3dₓz orbitalen. De barrière die de moleculaire chemisorptie-put en de gedisso-cieerde toestand scheidt, kan worden opgevat als het gevolg van de competitie tussen de toenemende overlap tussen de H₂ σ_g en Ti 3dₓz orbitalen en afnemende overlap tussen de H₂ σ_g en Ti 3dₓz orbitalen. Dit suggereert dat, om H₂-dissociatie te bevorderen, de hoeveelheid Ti die wordt toegevoegd hoog genoeg moet zijn om, in ieder geval voor een deel, een c(2 × 2)–Ti/Al(100) oppervlak te bewerkstelligen met een Ti-bedekking van 1
ML, waar Ti atomen aanwezig zijn in zowel de eerste als de derde laag van het oppervlak.

In Hoofdstuk 4, dat ook is gebaseerd op DFT, bestuderen we de elementaire reactie van H\(_2\)-dissociatie op een met 1 ML Ti-bedekte Al(100) oppervlak. De Grow-methode wordt gebruikt om een 6D PES te maken van de electronische grondtoestand met behulp van de BO- en statische oppervlak-benaderingen. H\(_2\)-dissociatiewaarschijnlijkheden worden berekend met behulp van zowel de CT als de QCT methode en met behulp van de TDWP methode. De dynamisch interessante regio wordt gevonden in de buurt van het Ti atoom op het oppervlak, waar de moleculaire adsorptie-pot in het laagste energiepad (MEP) bevindt. Dit leidt tot een hoge dichtheid van data punten in deze regio met de Grow-methode. De MEP is verbeterd in de Grow PES. De nieuwe H\(_2\)-dissociatieschutting is slechts 0.13 eV, dat is 0.10 eV lager dan de energiebarrière die wordt gerapporteerd in ons eerdere hoofdstuk.

We hebben de dissociatiewaarschijnlijkheden voor vier initiële quantumtoestanden van H\(_2\) berekend met behulp van quasi-klassieke dynamica, \textit{i.e.,} \((v = 0, j = 0), (v = 0, j = 4, m_j = 0), (v = 0, j = 4, m_j = 4)\) en de vibrationeel aangeslagen toestand \((v = 1, j = 0)\). De dissociatietrajecten voor lage botsingsenergie \((i.e.,\ \text{onder 0.20 eV})\) van de rovibrationele grondtoestand en de rotationeel aangeslagen toestanden bevatten een relatief groot aantal terugkaatsingen van het oppervlak (tussen de 3–5), wat aangeeft dat in deze banen H\(_2\) eerst "gevangen" wordt, voordat het dissocieert. In tegenstelling hiermee, dissocieert de vibrationeel aangeslagen toestand meer direct. Zowel rotationele als vibrationele excitatie bevordert de directe H\(_2\)-dissociatie efficiënt met een "efficacy" van ongeveer 1.

De aanwezigheid van een diepe adsorptie-pot aan de voorkant van de energie-barrière leidt tot statistisch gedrag: de H\(_2\)-dissociatiewaarschijnlijkheid hangt alleen maar af van de totale (interne plus translationele) energie, met als uitzondering dat de vibrationele "efficacy" iets hoger is dan 1.0 voor lage reactiewaarschijnlijkheden.

De reactie van H\(_2\) in zijn rovibrationele grondtoestand \((v = 0, j = 0)\) wordt ook beschouwd met behulp van quantumdynamica. De berekeningen laten zien dat de QCT methode de reactie accurater beschrijft dan de CT methode, in overeenstemming met wat eerder is gevonden in de meeste studies van H\(_2\) + metaal-oppervlak systemen.

In Hoofdstuk 5 bestuderen we de elementaire reactie van H\(_2\)-dissociatie op een 1/2 ML Ti-bedekte Al(100) oppervlak. Ten eerste passen we de CRP methode toe om een 6D PES te construeren van de electronische grondtoestand met behulp van de BO- en statistische oppervlak-benaderingen. De PW91 en RPBE functionalen worden gebruikt om de potentiaal waarden te verkrijgen voor de respectievelijke potentiele energie-oppervlakken. H\(_2\)-dissociatiewaarschijnlijkheden worden berekend door middel van zowel de CT als de QCT methode en met behulp van de TDWP methode. Wij hebben ook een moleculaire bundel simulatie gedaan en wij hebben de H\(_2\)-dissociatiesnelheidsconstanten berekend als functie van de temperatuur.

H\(_2\)-dissociatie op de 1/2 ML Ti/Al(100) oppervlak heeft een activatiebarrière van
0.65 eV als H₂ dissociert van een brug naar een top “site” met de PW91 functionaal en een activatiebarrière van 0.84 eV met de RPBE functionaal.

Met quasi-klassieke dynamica hebben we de dissociatiewaarschijnlijkheden berekend voor de volgende quantum toestanden: \( v = 0, j = 0 \) – 10 en \( v = 1, j = 0 \) – 7, voor zowel de PW91 als de RPBE functionalen. Het toevoegen van translationele energie is ongeveer 3.0 (1.6) maal effectiever in het bevorderen van de reactie dan het toevoegen van rotationele (vibrationele) energie.

De reactie van H₂ in zijn rovibrationele grondtoestand (\( v = 0, j = 0 \)) en in zijn vibrationeel aangeslagen toestand (\( v = 1, j = 0 \)) zijn ook bestudeerd door middel van quantumdynamica. De berekeningen tonen aan dat de QCT methode accurater is in het beschrijven van de reactie dan de CT methode. Dit is in overeenstemming met eerdere studies van H₂ op metaal-oppervlakken. De snelheidsconstanten verkregen door de QCT methode zijn groter dan de snelheidsconstanten gevonden door middel van TST.

Samenvattend, gebaseerd op het bewijs dat titanium een belangrijke rol speelt in het proces van waterstofopslag van NaAlH₄, hebben we in Hoofdstuk 5 de H₂- dissociatiewaarschijnlijkheid op een 1/2 ML Ti-bedekt Ti/AL(100) oppervlak theoretisch berekend. Wij hopen dat onze voorspellingen van de reactiewaarschijnlijkheidscurves kunnen worden bevestigd door middel van moleculaire bundel experimenten.
List of publications


Curriculum Vitae

I was born on November 14, 1977 (or October 04, 1977 on the lunar calendar) in Shangzhou, Shaanxi Province, China. I entered middle school in 1990 and high school in 1993. During that time, I started to become interested in electricity and magnetism. Between September 1996 and July 2000, I studied at the Hainan University for my B.Sc. degree in Chemistry. After the third year of my study, I worked at the college laboratory as a volunteer doing experiments on organic chemistry, using infrared spectroscopy and guided by Wen-Xia Yu. In the summer holiday of 1997, I also investigated the environmental impact of and the procedures used by a sulfuric acid factory, 50 km away from my hometown. In August 2000, I worked at the Physical Chemistry group of the Xinjiang Institute of Chemistry, at the Chinese Academy of Sciences (CAS) in Urumqi. There, a procedure to synthesize saccharose ester with a yield over 95% for industrial scale was successfully settled. In June 2001, I started to work in the State Key Laboratory of Molecular Reaction Dynamics, at the Institute of Chemistry, CAS, in Beijing. The project was to design the cavities for a Reflective Time-of-Flight Mass Spectrometer. In September 2002, I started the one-year course study of my M.Sc. program on Physical Chemistry at the Graduate School of CAS, in Beijing. One year later, I entered the State Key Laboratory of Molecular Reaction Dynamics to continue my M.Sc. program. My Master thesis contained a density functional theory study of transition metal/germanium binary clusters.

In December 2006, I started my Ph.D. research work at the Theoretical Chemistry group of Leiden University. My promotors are Prof. Dr. Geert-Jan Kroes and Prof. Dr. Roar A. Olsen. My co-promotor is Dr. Juan Carlos Juanes-Marcos, I was also supervised by Dr. Ayman Al-Halabi. The motivation of my research was to determine the catalytic role of titanium in hydrogenation and dehydrogenation of NaAlH₄, through Ti/Al(100) surface models. My research focused on the quasi-classical and quantum dynamics of H₂ dissociation on the 1/2 ML and 1 ML Ti/Al(100) surfaces. In 2009, I also worked as a teaching assistant for the B.Sc. students in the College Physics courses given by Dr. Bart Vrijdaghs.

During my Ph.D. program, I also got many opportunities to present my research in group seminars, schools, workshops and conferences. I attended and gave two talks at the
winter schools “Theoretical Chemistry and Spectroscopy”, in 2007 and 2008 in Belgium. Between 2007 to 2010, at the annual “Marie Curie Network: Hydrogen” meetings held in Amsterdam, Reykjavik, Warsaw and Noordwijkerhout, I gave four talks. In another annual conference of the “NWO-CW Studiegroep Theorie en Spectroscopie” held between 2007 and 2011, I contributed two posters in 2007 and 2008, and one talk in 2011. At the “3rd Symposium Hydrogen and Energy” in 2009 in Switzerland, I presented a talk. I attended the “Winter School of Hydrogen” organized by Shell in February 2008 in Amsterdam, the “Summer School on Materials for the Hydrogen Society” in June 2008 in Reykjavik, the “Workshop of Quantum Transition State Theory” organized by Hannes Jónsson at University of Iceland, the “CINF Summer School” in 2009 in Denmark, and the “Marie Curie Network: COSY” in May 2010 at the University of Twente. I also attended the “Gordon Research Conference on Dynamics at Surfaces” in August 2011 at Salve Regina University in Newport, RI, the United States. I was also a member of the local organizing committee of the conference “Nano- and Surface Science Approaches to the Production and Storage of Hydrogen” (the fourth “Marie Curie Network: Hydrogen” meeting) in November 2010, Noordwijkerhout, the Netherlands.
Acknowledgements

In 2011, an important event in my life was that I finished my Ph.D. thesis at the Theoretical Chemistry group of Leiden University. For me, this is a milestone in my academic research career. Thus, I would like to express the great gratitude to the people who have greatly helped me with my thesis.

Dr. Ayman Al-Halabi has supervised me and has closely interacted with me. He guided me initially to build the DFT slab models when I started my Ph.D. project.

During my Ph.D. program, I learned how to build potential energy surfaces from Dr. Cristina Díaz by using the Grow method. I learned transition state theory from Dr. Carina Arasa. I learned how to apply the SPO-DVR code to my system from Dr. Mark F. Somers. I learned how to use the DFT code VASP from Dr. Alvaro Valdés de Luxán. Dr. Krishnamohan G. Prasanna helped me to use the Visualization ToolKit, and he also taught me how to analyze the vibrational modes along the reaction path. Dr. Ali Awad Marasheh helped me to understand the background to my project at the initial stage of my Ph.D. program, and he provided me with slab models of NaAlH$_4$. Dr. Irene Groot provided me with her H$_2$ molecular beam parameters for the simulations. I have learned to use the quantum dynamics code MCTDH from Dr. Sylvain Woittequand, for preliminary calculations on my H$_2$–surface system. Prof. dr. Simon W. de Leeuw taught me the free energy calculations by Monte Carlo simulation. Thanks for many discussions are due to Dr. T. P. M. Goumans and Prof. dr. Marc C. van Hemert. Dr. Ernst Pijper and Dr. T. J. Frankcombe taught me how to use and write Python scripts. I also gratefully acknowledge Dr. Mark F. Somers and Prof. dr. Marc C. van Hemert for generous help with the computer facilities. Many thanks to Prof. dr. Ewine van Dishoeck for her lectures on Astrochemistry; it is a wonderful course combining astronomy and chemistry in the Universe. Thanks to Prof. dr. Johannes Neugebauer for his lectures on Modern Quantum Chemistry. Thanks to Dr. Zheng-Wang Qu and his wife Dr. Hui Zhu for their help when they were in Leiden. Thanks also to Jelle Boereboom for his help with the translation of the Dutch summary. I also thank these people with whom I have had numerous discussions and communications: Dr. Ilaria Pino, Dr. Luca Sementa, Dr. Alexander Atamas, Drs. Carolin König, Drs. Alisa Solovyeva, Drs. Arseny Kovyrshein, Mark Wijzenbroek, Drs. Matteo Bonfanti, Dr. Michele Pavanello, Dr. Phillip Thomas and our Secretary.
Michelle van der Haar.

Especially, many thanks are due to Dr. Maxi Ramos, Dr. Alejandra E. Martínez and Prof. dr. Heriberto Fabio Busnengo from the Universidad Nacional de Rosario, Argentina. Drs. Ramos and Dr. Martínez have helped me to build two potential energy surfaces by using the corrugation reducing procedure in Chapter 5 of my thesis. I also thank Dr. Andreas Pedersen and Prof. dr. Hannes Jónsson from the University of Iceland for their generous help to learn quantum transition state theory. I am grateful to the help from Prof. dr. Evert-Jan Baerends and Dr. Richard Caputo for useful comments on the manuscript of Chapter 3. I am also grateful for the communications with Prof. dr. Donald G. Truhlar and Dr. Thomas Bligaard about TST in Chapter 5.

Lastly, I would like to acknowledge the people from the Marie Curie Network. During the past four years, this very organic network provided us with plenty of chances to learn from and communicate with each other regarding the experimental and theoretical progress in our research fields.